

# **Exploring the molecular hub in plant elongation responses: regulation of PHYs and PIFs**

**Umidjon Shapulatov**

## **Thesis committee**

### **Promotor**

Prof. Dr C.S. Testerink  
Professor of Plant Physiology  
Wageningen University & Research

### **Co-promotor**

Dr S. van der Krol  
Associate professor, Laboratory of Plant Physiology  
Wageningen University & Research

### **Other members**

Prof. Dr L.F.M. Marcelis, Wageningen University & Research  
Prof. Dr K.H.W.J. ten Tusscher, Utrecht University  
Prof. Dr R. Offringa, Leiden University  
Prof. Dr H.J. Bosch, Wageningen University & Research

This research was conducted under the auspices of the Graduate School of Experimental Plant Sciences.

# **Exploring the molecular hub in plant elongation responses: regulation of PHYs and PIFs**

**Umidjon Shapulatov**

**Thesis**

submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of doctor

at Wageningen University

by the authority of the Rector Magnificus,

Prof. Dr A.P.J. Mol,

in the presence of the

Thesis Committee appointed by the Academic Board

to be defended in public

on Tuesday 2 April 2019

at 4 p.m. in the Aula.

Umidjon Shapulatov

Exploring the molecular hub in plant elongation responses: regulation of PHYs and PIFs,

194 pages.

PhD thesis, Wageningen University, Wageningen, the Netherlands (2019)

With references, with summary in English

ISBN: 978-94-6343-435-5

DOI: 10.18174/471540

## CONTENTS

<b>Chapter 1</b>	General Introduction	7
<b>Chapter 2</b>	Novel interactions under Red, Far-Red, and Blue light by Phytochrome Luciferase reporters	21
<b>Chapter 3</b>	Feedback at the PIF4 locus: PIF4 is a negative regulator of its own expression	65
<b>Chapter 4</b>	A central role for MED25 in thermomorphogenesis	91
<b>Chapter 5</b>	Functional intron-derived miRNAs and host-gene expression in plants	123
<b>Chapter 6</b>	General Discussion	157
<b>Summary</b>		181
<b>Acknowledgements</b>		187
<b>Curriculum Vitae</b>		189
<b>Education Statement</b>		190



# **Chapter-1**

## **General Introduction**

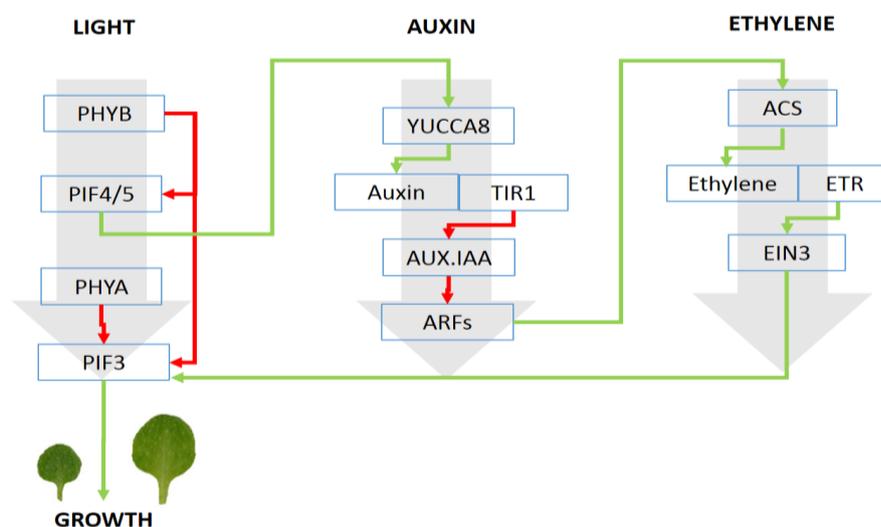
## **Research for efficient horticulture.**

In horticulture compactness is a quality trait for ornamental plants. Compactness can be obtained by using chemical inhibitors of production (endogenous biosynthesis) of the phytohormone gibberellin (GA), which promotes plant elongation responses. However, the use of such chemicals in greenhouses is environmentally unfriendly and is being phased out. Therefore, alternative, more sustainable treatments are needed to keep plants compact. One option is the use of alternative light/temperature regimes. While the normal day regime in greenhouses is called +DIF (warm day, cold night), an alternative –DIF regime consists of an inversion of day and night temperature: the temperature during the day is kept cool, while the night temperature is kept high. Such –DIF treatment for many plant species results in a more compact stature, as –DIF inhibits elongation responses in plants (Patil and Moe, 2009; Bours et al., 2015). The research described here is part of the STW project ‘compact plants’. The aim of the ‘compact plant’ project is to get a fundamental understanding of the molecular mechanisms that underly the elongation inhibition under –DIF and regulation of plant growth in general. The ultimate aim of the ‘compact plant’ STW project is to find suitable new protocols for horticulture to enhance the effect of –DIF or to find alternatives to –DIF treatment for the growth control of plants in greenhouses. The –DIF treatment can only be applied during a certain period of the year (cooling during the day is too expensive in summer). Therefore, enhancing the effectiveness of –DIF may also result in a longer period of the year during which –DIF can be applied.

## **Insight into molecular control of plant elongation under–DIF at the start of this project.**

Previous research by Bours (Bours, 2014) has shown that different light/temperature combinations affect the overall capacity of a signal transduction pathway towards elongation. This signal transduction pathway is activated by perception of the key transcription factors Phytochrome Interacting Factor 4 (PIF4) and PIF5 (Wang et al., 2017). As the name suggests, these transcription factors interact with phytochromes (PHYs), of which the interaction with PHYB has been best described. When light activates PHYB the active Pfr form of PHYB is translocated to the nucleus where it binds to PIF4, leading to phosphorylation of PIF4 and eventually to targeting this protein for degradation (Bauer et al., 2004; Khanna et al., 2004; Park et al., 2004; Al-Sady et al., 2006; Oh et al., 2006; Shen et al., 2007; Shen et al., 2008). PIF4

and PIF5 are central transcription factors for plant elongation responses, their activity is limited in the light through destabilisation by the interaction with activated PHYB, resulting in limited growth in the light. The transcription factors PIF4/5 target genes for auxin biosynthesis like YUCCA8, resulting in increased auxin levels (Bours et al., 2015). Auxin signaling subsequently activates genes for ACC synthases, leading to increased ethylene production and increased ethylene signalling. The ethylene signalling through EIN3 subsequently activates PIF3, which targets genes directly involved in cell wall loosening and cell expansion (Bours et al., 2015). The PIF3 protein stability is not only decreased through the interaction with PHYB but also through the interaction with light activated PHYA (Park et al., 2004; Ni et al., 2013). Thus, for elongation responses, PIFs are important and both PHYB and PHYA are of relevance. The research of Bours (Bours, 2014) showed that PIF4/5 act upstream in this signal transduction pathway because the elongation defect in mutants lacking PIF4 and PIF5 can be complemented by auxin or by ethylene. In contrast, elongation effects in mutants lacking PIF3 are not complemented by auxin or ethylene (Bours et al., 2015). The model of the interactions involved in elongation responses as known at the end of the project of Bours (Bours, 2014) and at on-set of this project is presented in Figure 1.



**Figure 1. Signal transduction pathway towards elongation as elucidated at the start of this project (Bours et al., 2015).** Red arrows: negative interaction; Green arrows: positive interaction; Grey arrows: different signal transduction pathways.

### **The circadian clock is affected by –DIF.**

The signal transduction pathway towards elongation responses in plants as shown in Figure 1 is not static. Multiple components of the signal transduction pathway shown in Figure 1 are under control of the circadian clock (PIF4/5, YUCCA8, PHYB, PHYA). Moreover, the research of Bours (Bours, 2014) has shown that the –DIF treatment is also affecting the functioning of the clock itself. Initially, this was determined by measuring clock controlled leaf movement. However, the activity of clock genes was also monitored directly, using reporter plants expressing different firefly luciferase clock reporters (ffLUC reporters). The measurements on clock regulated leaf movement and on clock genes themselves showed that the different DIF conditions have a direct effect on phase and amplitude of clock genes and clock controlled processes. The phase shift for the different clock genes under -DIF is not the same: some clock genes show an earlier phase, while other clock genes show a later phase under –DIF (Bours et al., 2015). This means that the coordination of the different clock controlled processes will also not be the same under –DIF. Since all of the components in the signal transduction pathway in Figure 1 show some form of regulation by the circadian clock, the altered phases for each of the components will lead to some mismatches in peak activities over time, resulting in a bottleneck in the signal transduction chain. Thus –DIF alters the overall signalling capacity at different times of the day. This is most prominent for auxin and ethylene signalling under -DIF. Indeed, the inhibitory effect on plant elongation of –DIF can be complemented by adding either auxin or ethylene (Bours et al., 2015). The auxin signalling is especially limited during the day, suggested a lower than normal input by PIF4/5 in this signal transduction cascade during the day. The lower activity of PIF4/5 during the day under –DIF could be due to the interaction with light activated PHYB during the day. This was confirmed by Bours by demonstrating that a phyB mutant showed a reduced sensitivity to the suppression of elongation under –DIF (Bours et al., 2013).

### **Interactions between Phytochromes: from cotton to Arabidopsis.**

Because of the strong and direct effect of light activated phytochromes on PIFs I was interested to determine whether transcriptional input of PHY gene expression can be a limiting factor for the activity of PIFs. The interest in studying the interactions between different phytochromes comes from my background in Uzbekistan where cotton is a major

crop. In 2014, Abdurakhmonov et al had shown that inhibition of the cotton PHYA gene by an RNAi construct resulted in several improvements of the cotton plant (Abdurakhmonov et al., 2014). The cotton plants in which *PHYA* expression was decreased through post transcriptional gene silencing showed more vigorous root- and vegetative-growth, exhibited early-flowering and a significantly improved length of the cotton fiber (Abdurakhmonov et al., 2014). Analysis of these cotton plants with silenced PHYA indicated that the silencing of the cotton PHYA gene resulted in overexpression of the endogenous cotton PHYB gene, suggesting that the cotton PHYA normally suppresses the activity of the cotton PHYB gene. Indeed, similar improvements in cotton had been obtained before by overexpression of the Arabidopsis PHYB gene in cotton (Rao et al., 2011). It was not investigated whether the overexpression of the Arabidopsis PHYB in cotton resulted in suppression of cotton PHYA expression. Overall, this raises the question what is causal for the cotton improvement: down-regulation of cotton PHYA or up-regulation of the cotton PHYB? These experiments also reveal that there can be substantial interaction between different phytochromes and raises the question whether the decreased sensitivity of Arabidopsis *phyB* mutants is actually coming from increased expression of other PHY genes. Based on the observations in cotton we wondered how PHYs interact in Arabidopsis and how this contributes to the control of plant growth responses as function of light and temperature. While some interactions between phytochromes have been studied in Arabidopsis at the genetic level, for instance, by scoring hypocotyl elongation under Red (R) or Far Red (FR) light in single and double phytochrome mutants, these genetic interactions have not been directly linked to changes in the transcriptional regulation of the different PHY genes.

### **Phytochrome signaling capacity a function of other PHYs?**

Phytochromes are photoreceptors that have important role in elongation responses. In Arabidopsis phytochromes are encoded by five genes (PHYA-PHYE) (Lin, 2002). All phytochrome proteins assemble into active photoreceptors by addition of a chromophore. The fully functional phytochrome proteins are activated by R light and inactivated by FR light. Among the members of the PHY gene family, PHYA and PHYB have the most prominent function. PHYA is abundant in seeds and dark-grown seedlings and plays a crucial role during first light responses. Moreover, PHYA is the only phytochrome that also responds to FR light (Tepperman et al., 2006). In contrast to the other (stable) phytochrome proteins, activated PHYA is rapidly degraded in light. PHYB is the dominant phytochrome for regulating growth

responses in continuous light-grown plants (Reed et al., 1998). PhyC, D and E have multiple functions throughout plant development and act redundant with PHYB responses (Aukerman et al., 1997; Franklin et al., 2003; Monte et al., 2003). Although the interaction between phytochromes has been studied at the genetic level, it is not known how individual PHYs affect the expression of other PHY genes.

Previous studies demonstrated that the length of seedling hypocotyl or the length of leaf petiole and leaf movement are significantly altered under –DIF condition compared to +DIF (Bours et al., 2015). In this elongation cascade Phytochrome B regulates both upstream (PIF4/5) and downstream (PIF3) the stability of PIF protein, while PHYA may also regulate PIF3 protein levels (**Fig.1**). Under –DIF auxin becomes limiting for elongation (Bours et al., 2015), suggesting that PIF4/5 activity is limiting under -DIF. This limited PIF4/5 activity may either be caused by lower expression of PIF4/5 genes under –DIF or by higher activity of PHYB targeting PIF4/5 protein for destruction. In this research we therefore aimed at an inventory of the PHY expression profiles and PIF expression profiles under different light/temperature conditions to determine whether the coincidence in PHY and PIF gene activity contributes to overall PIF activity for elongation. This research makes use of firefly luciferase (LUC) reporter plants expressing pPHY:LUC or pPIF:LUC expression constructs. For each of the phytochrome genes a PHY:LUC reporter was made and transformed to Arabidopsis WT (Col-0). Selected homozygous lines were then crossed into the different phytochrome single mutants, resulting in a set of 30 reporter plants with which we have analysed the expression or and interaction between the different PHY genes. Analysis of these reporter plants was done using LUMINATOR, a sensitive camera system to image LUC activity in plants, with LED light and temperature control.

### **New components for the growth model: MED25 and BZR1.**

This research addresses the control of plant growth with a focus of the role of phytochromes. However, also other mutants that show altered phytochrome signaling and elongation are of potential interest, as they help to understand all the steps involved in elongation responses. During this research two factors were added to the conceptual model: BZR1 and MED25. BZR1 is a transcription factor that is activated upon brassinosteroid (BR) signaling and is required for the elongation response mediated by the action of PIFs (Ibañez

et al., 2018; Martínez et al., 2018). Full knock-out mutants of BZR1 are embryo lethal, but in research a gain-of-function mutant *bzr1-1D* has been used. The gain of function mutation in *bzr1-1D* leads to a constitutive activation and stabilization of the BZR1 protein and can therefore be considered as a BZR1 overexpression line, in which BZR1 activity is not dependent on activation by endogenous BR signaling (Wang et al., 2002). An interesting feature of the *bzr1-1D* mutant is that it hardly has a hypocotyl growth phenotype when plants are grown at normal temperature (22°C), but *bzr1-1D* does have an exaggerated hypocotyl elongation response at higher (27°C) temperature (Ibañez et al., 2018). The floral organs of *bzr1-1D* are enlarged compared to WT Arabidopsis plant flowers.

Another mutant identified from literature is the *pft1-2* mutant. PFT1 encodes a nuclear protein that acts in the PHYB signaling pathway. Mutations in PFT1 alter flowering responses under suboptimal light conditions. For instance, mutants in PFT1 show reduced responses to far red (FR) light. However, PFT1 action is pleotropic as it integrates environmental factors such as light quality (Klose et al., 2012), JA dependent defenses (Kidd et al., 2009; Zhu et al., 2014) and auxin signaling (Raya-Gonzalez et al., 2014; Ito et al., 2016). PFT1 encodes subunit 25 of the conserved Mediator protein complex and is therefore also called MED25. The mediator complex consists of up to 30 proteins, and this complex of proteins functions as adaptor between a specific sub-set of transcription factors and the general transcription machinery containing the RNA polymerase II (Elfving et al., 2011; Kazan, 2017). In our research we found that MED25 is involved in the transcriptional activity of PIF4 and BZR1.

### **Transcript and miRNA profiling under –DIF.**

The research on genes functioning in the elongation responses of Arabidopsis using selected LUC-reporter plants was complemented by a broader profiling of transcripts to study the more general effect of –DIF treatment. Profiling was done at two key time points during plant growth: at the end of night and at the end of day, both for plants grown under +DIF and under –DIF. In order to study the role of PHYB in the differential gene expression under +DIF/-DIF, the same expression profiling was also done at the same time points for the *phyB-9* mutant. In addition to mRNA profiling we also included profiling of miRNAs at these two key time points to determine whether some of the responses under –DIF can be attributed to altered miRNA activity. MicroRNAs are short 21-24 nucleotide length of non-coding small

RNAs that function in RNA silencing, either by destabilization of target mRNA or by blocking target mRNA translation. It had already been established that miRNAs play a central role in the interaction between phytohormones in plants (Curaba et al., 2014). The reason to investigate whether there is a role for miRNAs in the response to –DIF is that auxin is a key factor in –DIF responses. The auxin responses are mediated by Auxin Response Factor (ARF) transcription factors and for multiple ARFs it has been shown that they are regulated at the post transcriptional level by miRNAs. For instance, ARF16 and ARF17 are targeted by miRNA160 and ARF6, ARF8 as well ARF19 are targeted by miRNA167 (Mallory et al., 2005). In addition, PHYB has been implemented in the control of miRNA biosynthesis (Sun et al., 2015; Sun et al., 2018). Because PHYB plays a prominent role in the –DIF response the question was whether part of the –DIF responses is by miRNAs affecting auxin signaling in plants. While the miRNA sequencing results are not presented in this thesis, as they need further bioinformatics analysis to be finalized, some intriguing preliminary observations from this research are presented and discussed in the final discussion **chapter 6**.

### **Engineering for potential applications in plants.**

The insights into the molecular control of growth in plants has its application in new protocols for greenhouses to keep plants compact. However, the same insights may also be applied in cases where it may be desirable to obtain larger plants or larger flowers. For instance, the mutant *bzr1-1D* and *pft1-2* both have enlarged flowers and during this research we found that the *bzr1-1D/pft1-2* double mutant has even larger flowers. This may have potential applications in ornamentals or crops for which the flower is harvested. For instance, if the same effect can be obtained in cotton by introducing a *bzr1-1D* overexpression construct and a RNAi construct targeting the MED25 of cotton, this could potentially result in bigger cotton flowers. Cotton produces fibers that grow in the protective case (boll) around the seeds of the cotton plants. The question is whether larger cotton flowers can host more cotton seeds that produce the cotton fibers or will allow for more space for the cotton fibers to grow. However, cotton is not an easy plant to transform and introduction of two different construct would require quit some effort. In general, many plant manipulations may benefit from overexpression of one gene, while at the same time silencing another gene. For instance, in metabolic engineering a specific terpene synthase may be used for overexpression (Wang et

al., 2016) while an RNAi construct may target a side branch in the terpene biosynthesis pathway to direct all synthesis to the desired product. We therefore developed a novel strategy to obtain such dual manipulations in a single gene construct. The concept of this novel strategy comes from the observation that some natural miRNAs are located in the intron of a host gene in plants. Arabidopsis has 37 intron-derived miRNAs and rice has 181 intron-derived miRNAs (Yang et al., 2012). Although in plants it had not been established that the production of such intron-derived miRNAs is without interference of the host gene expression we used this concept from nature to design an artificial transgene for overexpression with an intron containing a miRNA sequence targeting another gene of interest. Using a LUC reporter this concept was proven to function in plants (**Chapter 5**).

### **Outline of this thesis.**

In **chapter 2**, We researched the question how phytochrome genes affect each other at the transcriptional level. This was studied using a set of PHY-LUC reporter plants for each of the five phytochrome genes of Arabidopsis. The PHY-LUC reporter activity was studied in WT plants and in the five single PHY KO-mutants. Results showed that in seedlings phytochrome genes do affect each other at the transcript level, but in more mature stages of development (e.g. rosette plants) not many of these interactions remain. These studies also resulted in several novel discoveries. For instance, **(1)** we found that PHYD is a constitutive repressor of PHYA gene activity, **(2)** we found that PHYB and PHYA are upregulated under FR light, but in a different way, **(3)** we found that the upregulation of *PHYB* under FR is dependent on PHYB, PHYE and PIF4 **(4)** we found that the upregulation of PHYA under FR is dependent on PHYE.

In **chapter 3** We studied part of the complex feedback regulation at the PIF4 locus. During this research period it had become known that BRR1 is a key regulator of PIF4 expression, especially under higher temperature. Moreover, activation of PIF4 by BZR1 results in an indirect feedback loop through BR synthesis, BR signaling and further activation of BZR1. It was thought that this positive feedback regulation of PIF4 is kept under control by factors acting at the post-transcriptional level on the PIF4 protein. However, we demonstrate in

chapter 3 that PIF4 is a negative regulator of its own expression and acts dominant over the positive action of BZR1 on *PIF4* expression. In addition, we show that PIF4 regulates *PHYB* expression, adding another negative feedback loop to the control of PIF4 activity.

In **chapter 4**, We studied the effect of MED25 on the activity of BZR1 and PIF4. Using a split luciferase assay we show that MED25 can bind to the PIF4 and BZR1 protein *in planta*. Moreover, we also show that MED25 can interact with the histone modifying deacetylase enzyme HDA9. Mapping of the MED25 interacting domain shows that both PIF4 and HDA9 bind to the poly-Q domain of MED25. Recently a role of HDA9 in warmth induced elongation responses was investigated by Martijn van Zanten at Utrecht University (manuscript submitted). Although the effect of HDA9 was clearly demonstrated, it was not clear how HDA9 is recruited to promoters with bound BZR1 or PIF4. The dual binding capacity of MED25, interacting both with the transcription factors bound to promoter sites and the interacting with HDA9, may explain how HDA9 is recruited to promoters. We demonstrate that MED25 affects the transcriptional activity of PIF4, but that PIF4 expression in the MED25 mutant *pft1-2* is uncoupled from target gene expression and elongation responses.

In **chapter 5**, We describe how multiple manipulations of growth of plants may be reached in principle through a single expression construct. By placing a miRNA sequence (named artificial intron miRNA: aimiR) into the intron of a luciferase genomic gene (gLUC) I could test whether this results in simultaneous host transgene (LUC) expression and miRNA production. After adjusting the insertion cloning strategy, the *ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-319a</sup>* gene showed dual functionality with correct splicing of *ffgLUC* and efficient silencing of *TEOSINTE BRANCHED1/CYCLOIDEA/PROLIFERATING CELL FACTOR1* transcription factor genes targeted in-trans by aimiR-319a. The same principle was also demonstrated with an aimiR-LUC which targets the transgene *ffLUC* in-cis. Silencing of endogenous target genes by aimiRNA or amiRNA is efficient both in transient assays and stable transformants. This concept therefore adds new options to engineering of plant traits that require multiple gene manipulations.

In the last chapter (**chapter 6**) I discuss some of the difficulties we encountered and many questions that remain after the different discoveries that were made during this research. I discuss experiments that are needed to answer some of the remaining questions. I discuss the seeming discrepancies between our own experimental results with PIF4

overexpression and those found in literature. In this chapter I also speculate on the role of MED25 in the action of BZR1 and PIF4 and I present an update of Figure 1 in a new extended conceptual model of the signal transduction towards elongation. During this research we also discussed that PIF4 proteins with a tag do not behave the same as endogenous PIF4 without tag, which explained discrepancies between our results and literature.

## REFERENCE

- Abdurakhmonov IY, Buriev ZT, Saha S, Jenkins JN, Abdugarimov A, Pepper AE** (2014) Phytochrome RNAi enhances major fibre quality and agronomic traits of the cotton *Gossypium hirsutum* L. *Nat Commun* **5**: 3062
- Al-Sady B, Ni W, Kircher S, Schafer E, Quail PH** (2006) Photoactivated phytochrome induces rapid PIF3 phosphorylation prior to proteasome-mediated degradation. *Mol Cell* **23**: 439-446
- Aukerman MJ, Hirschfeld M, Wester L, Weaver M, Clack T, Amasino RM, Sharrock RA** (1997) A deletion in the PHYD gene of the *Arabidopsis* Wassilewskija ecotype defines a role for phytochrome D in red/far-red light sensing. *Plant Cell* **9**: 1317-1326
- Bauer D, Viczian A, Kircher S, Nobis T, Nitschke R, Kunkel T, Panigrahi KC, Adam E, Fejes E, Schafer E, Nagy F** (2004) Constitutive photomorphogenesis 1 and multiple photoreceptors control degradation of phytochrome interacting factor 3, a transcription factor required for light signaling in *Arabidopsis*. *Plant Cell* **16**: 1433-1445
- Bours R** (2014) Antiphase light and temperature cycles disrupt rhythmic plant growth : the *Arabidopsis* jetlag. Proefschrift Wageningen University ter verkrijging van de graad van doctor in het jaar 2014  
Met literatuuropgave. - Met samenvatting in het Engels en Nederlands. Wageningen University, Wageningen
- Bours R, Kohlen W, Bouwmeester HJ, van der Krol A** (2015) Thermoperiodic control of hypocotyl elongation depends on auxin-induced ethylene signaling that controls downstream PHYTOCHROME INTERACTING FACTOR3 activity. *Plant Physiol* **167**: 517-530
- Bours R, van Zanten M, Pierik R, Bouwmeester H, van der Krol A** (2013) Antiphase light and temperature cycles affect PHYTOCHROME B-controlled ethylene sensitivity and biosynthesis, limiting leaf movement and growth of *Arabidopsis*. *Plant Physiol* **163**: 882-895
- Curaba J, Singh MB, Bhalla PL** (2014) miRNAs in the crosstalk between phytohormone signalling pathways. *J Exp Bot* **65**: 1425-1438
- Elfving N, Davoine C, Benlloch R, Blomberg J, Brannstrom K, Muller D, Nilsson A, Ulfstedt M, Ronne H, Wingsle G, Nilsson O, Bjorklund S** (2011) The *Arabidopsis thaliana* Med25 mediator subunit integrates environmental cues to control plant development. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **108**: 8245-8250
- Franklin KA, Praekelt U, Stoddart WM, Billingham OE, Halliday KJ, Whitelam GC** (2003) Phytochromes B, D, and E act redundantly to control multiple physiological responses in *Arabidopsis*. *Plant Physiol* **131**: 1340-1346
- Ibañez C, Delker C, Martinez C, Bürstenbinder K, Janitza P, Lippmann R, Ludwig W, Sun H, James GV, Klecker M, Grossjohann A, Schneeberger K, Prat S, Quint M** (2018) Brassinosteroids Dominate Hormonal Regulation of Plant Thermomorphogenesis via BZR1. *Current Biology* **28**: 303-310.e303
- Ito J, Fukaki H, Onoda M, Li L, Li C, Tasaka M, Furutani M** (2016) Auxin-dependent compositional change in Mediator in ARF7- and ARF19-mediated transcription. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **113**: 6562-6567
- Kazan K** (2017) The Multitalented MEDIATOR25. *Front Plant Sci* **8**: 999

- Khanna R, Huq E, Kikis EA, Al-Sady B, Lanzatella C, Quail PH** (2004) A novel molecular recognition motif necessary for targeting photoactivated phytochrome signaling to specific basic helix-loop-helix transcription factors. *Plant Cell* **16**: 3033-3044
- Kidd BN, Edgar CI, Kumar KK, Aitken EA, Schenk PM, Manners JM, Kazan K** (2009) The mediator complex subunit PFT1 is a key regulator of jasmonate-dependent defense in Arabidopsis. *Plant Cell* **21**: 2237-2252
- Klose C, Buche C, Fernandez AP, Schafer E, Zwick E, Kretsch T** (2012) The mediator complex subunit PFT1 interferes with COP1 and HY5 in the regulation of Arabidopsis light signaling. *Plant Physiol* **160**: 289-307
- Lin C** (2002) Blue light receptors and signal transduction. *Plant Cell* **14 Suppl**: S207-225
- Mallory AC, Bartel DP, Bartel B** (2005) MicroRNA-directed regulation of Arabidopsis AUXIN RESPONSE FACTOR17 is essential for proper development and modulates expression of early auxin response genes. *Plant Cell* **17**: 1360-1375
- Martínez C, Espinosa-Ruíz A, de Lucas M, Bernardo-García S, Franco-Zorrilla JM, Prat S** (2018) PIF4-induced BR synthesis is critical to diurnal and thermomorphogenic growth. *The EMBO Journal*
- Monte E, Alonso JM, Ecker JR, Zhang Y, Li X, Young J, Austin-Phillips S, Quail PH** (2003) Isolation and characterization of phyC mutants in Arabidopsis reveals complex crosstalk between phytochrome signaling pathways. *Plant Cell* **15**: 1962-1980
- Ni W, Xu SL, Chalkley RJ, Pham TN, Guan S, Maltby DA, Burlingame AL, Wang ZY, Quail PH** (2013) Multisite light-induced phosphorylation of the transcription factor PIF3 is necessary for both its rapid degradation and concomitant negative feedback modulation of photoreceptor phyB levels in Arabidopsis. *Plant Cell* **25**: 2679-2698
- Oh E, Yamaguchi S, Kamiya Y, Bae G, Chung WI, Choi G** (2006) Light activates the degradation of PIL5 protein to promote seed germination through gibberellin in Arabidopsis. *Plant J* **47**: 124-139
- Park E, Kim J, Lee Y, Shin J, Oh E, Chung WI, Liu JR, Choi G** (2004) Degradation of phytochrome interacting factor 3 in phytochrome-mediated light signaling. *Plant Cell Physiol* **45**: 968-975
- Patil GG, Moe R** (2009) Involvement of phytochrome B in DIF mediated growth in cucumber. *Scientia Horticulturae* **122**: 164-170
- Rao AQ, Irfan M, Saleem Z, Nasir IA, Riazuddin S, Husnain T** (2011) Overexpression of the phytochrome B gene from Arabidopsis thaliana increases plant growth and yield of cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum*). *J Zhejiang Univ Sci B* **12**: 326-334
- Raya-Gonzalez J, Ortiz-Castro R, Ruiz-Herrera LF, Kazan K, Lopez-Bucio J** (2014) PHYTOCHROME AND FLOWERING TIME1/MEDIATOR25 Regulates Lateral Root Formation via Auxin Signaling in Arabidopsis. *Plant Physiol* **165**: 880-894
- Reed JW, Elumalai RP, Chory J** (1998) Suppressors of an Arabidopsis thaliana phyB mutation identify genes that control light signaling and hypocotyl elongation. *Genetics* **148**: 1295-1310
- Shen H, Zhu L, Castillon A, Majee M, Downie B, Huq E** (2008) Light-induced phosphorylation and degradation of the negative regulator PHYTOCHROME-INTERACTING FACTOR1 from Arabidopsis depend upon its direct physical interactions with photoactivated phytochromes. *Plant Cell* **20**: 1586-1602

- Shen Y, Khanna R, Carle CM, Quail PH** (2007) Phytochrome induces rapid PIF5 phosphorylation and degradation in response to red-light activation. *Plant Physiol* **145**: 1043-1051
- Sun W, Xu XH, Wu X, Wang Y, Lu X, Sun H, Xie X** (2015) Genome-wide identification of microRNAs and their targets in wild type and phyB mutant provides a key link between microRNAs and the phyB-mediated light signaling pathway in rice. *Front Plant Sci* **6**: 372
- Sun Z, Li M, Zhou Y, Guo T, Liu Y, Zhang H, Fang Y** (2018) Coordinated regulation of Arabidopsis microRNA biogenesis and red light signaling through Dicer-like 1 and phytochrome-interacting factor 4. *PLOS Genetics* **14**: e1007247
- Tepperman JM, Hwang YS, Quail PH** (2006) phyA dominates in transduction of red-light signals to rapidly responding genes at the initiation of Arabidopsis seedling de-etiolation. *Plant J* **48**: 728-742
- Wang B, Kashkooli AB, Sallets A, Ting H-M, de Ruijter NCA, Olofsson L, Brodelius P, Pottier M, Boutry M, Bouwmeester H, van der Krol AR** (2016) Transient production of artemisinin in *Nicotiana benthamiana* is boosted by a specific lipid transfer protein from *A. annua*. *Metabolic Engineering* **38**: 159-169
- Wang L, Wu LM, Greaves IK, Zhu A, Dennis ES, Peacock WJ** (2017) PIF4-controlled auxin pathway contributes to hybrid vigor in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* **114**: E3555
- Wang Z-Y, Nakano T, Gendron J, He J, Chen M, Vafeados D, Yang Y, Fujioka S, Yoshida S, Asami T, Chory J** (2002) Nuclear-Localized BZR1 Mediates Brassinosteroid-Induced Growth and Feedback Suppression of Brassinosteroid Biosynthesis. *Developmental Cell* **2**: 505-513
- Yang GD, Yan K, Wu BJ, Wang YH, Gao YX, Zheng CC** (2012) Genomewide analysis of intronic microRNAs in rice and Arabidopsis. *J Genet* **91**: 313-324
- Zhu Y, Schluttenhoffer CM, Wang P, Fu F, Thimmapuram J, Zhu JK, Lee SY, Yun DJ, Mengiste T** (2014) CYCLIN-DEPENDENT KINASE8 differentially regulates plant immunity to fungal pathogens through kinase-dependent and -independent functions in Arabidopsis. *Plant Cell* **26**: 4149-4170

## **CHAPTER-2**

### **Novel interactions under Red, Far-Red, and Blue light by Phytochrome Luciferase reporters**

Umidjon Shapulatov

Mark van Hoogdalem

Mara Meisenburg

Alexander van der Hall

Wim van Ieperen

Xiu-Ping Gao

Maarten van Wassenaar

Christa Testerink

Alexander van der Krol

In preparation for publication

## **Abstract**

For Red (R) and Far Red (FR) light perception, Arabidopsis has five phytochrome (PHY) genes, of which only PHYA has an established role in responses to FR. Here we investigated the transcriptional activity of the five pPHY:LUC reporters as function of development, as function of individual single phytochrome mutations and as function of R, FR or Blue light conditions. These studies reveal that PHYD is a constitutive repressor of PHYA-reporter activity and that PHYB and PHYA reporter activity is strongly up-regulated under FR, while this response to FR is not affected by the classical FR sensor PHYA but by PHYB and PHYE. Moreover, we show that the Phytochrome Interacting Factor PIF4 is in part responsible for the regulation of the PHYB reporter under FR but not for the expression of PHYD reporter. The responses of the endogenous PHYA and PHYB genes and suppression of PHYA by PHYD under FR were smaller as observed for the LUC reporters. These studies reveal novel interactions between phytochromes and reveal novel sensors for FR responses in plants. Such insights may provide a new fundamental basis for manipulating plant growth using LED lights in indoor farming.

**Key words:** PHYTOCHROME, LED, Luciferase reporter plants, transcription

## Introduction

Currently, about 80 % of the total global arable land area is designated to soil-based farming. However, more intense farming efforts are needed, especially in urban areas, to meet the growing global food demand in the near future. One way in which farming may be intensified in an urban setting is through the use of indoor (vertical) farming, using LED lights for plant growth. However, LED lights are different from sunlight in their spectral properties, and some of our fundamental insights into photobiology of plants may need revisiting for artificial LED-light conditions in order to make optimal use of LED lights in agriculture.

Plant growth and development in the dark (skotomorphogenesis) is fundamentally different from growth and development in the light (photomorphogenesis). The most important photoreceptors that control plant growth as function of the Red (R) and Far-Red (FR) light spectrum are a family of phytochrome (PHY) genes, which in *Arabidopsis* consist of PHYA-PHYE (Bae and Choi, 2008). Phytochromes are produced in the inactive red (R) light absorbing Pr form and upon perception of red light, the inactive far red (FR) light absorbing Pr form changes to the active Pfr state to trigger both responses in the cytosol (Paik et al., 2012) and in the nucleus (Nagy and Schafer, 2002; Nagatani, 2004; Kevei et al., 2007; Van Buskirk et al., 2012; Klose et al., 2015). In the nucleus phytochrome protein interacts with multiple Phytochrome Interacting Factors (PIFs) to mediate light transcriptional responses (Huq et al., 2004; Castillon et al., 2007; Leivar and Quail, 2011). While phytochromes are activators, PIFs are considered repressors of photomorphogenesis, because phytochrome Pfr promotes the turnover of PIF proteins (Park et al., 2012; Xu et al., 2015). The interactions between phytochromes and PIFs do not only result in degradation of the PIFs, but also in co-degradation of the phytochrome protein (Monte et al., 2004; Khanna et al., 2007; Al-Sady et al., 2008; Leivar et al., 2008; Leivar and Quail, 2011; Ni et al., 2013). The function of Pfr in the nucleus is controlled by multiple nuclear factors that are involved in nuclear Pfr stability. It has been shown that PIFs regulate phyB-E protein stability through COP1/DET/FUS (Jang et al., 2010). In addition, PIFs and PHYs interact with a CUL3-based E3 ubiquitin ligases complex containing the Bric-a-Brac/Tramtrack/Broad Complex (BTB)-domain containing substrate adaptor Light-Response (LRB). Presumably PIFs and PHY are co-degraded by interaction between a CUL3-LRB-PIF complex and a CUL3-LRB-PHY complex, through dimerization of the LRBs (Christians

et al., 2012). In addition, nuclear Pfr shows a slow reversion to Pr in the dark and this dark-reversion is accelerated under higher temperature. Thus, phytochrome Pfr levels in the nucleus function as temperature sensor (Jung et al., 2016; Legris et al., 2016). Translocation of PHY proteins into nucleus is required for the nuclear signaling and the translocation of PHYA Pfr protein into the nucleus is controlled by the FAR-RED ELONGATED HYPOCOTYL 1 (FHY1) AND FHY1-LIKE (FHL) (Genoud et al., 2008). PHYs also have a function in the cytosol where they control translation of specific mRNAs (Paik et al., 2012). The stability of the pool of cytosolic Pfr is regulated by cytosolic factors, explaining why the dynamics of nuclear PIF protein turnover and total PHY protein turnover may not be the same.

Our understanding of phytochrome action can not only come from studying downstream signaling of PHYs, but should also include an understanding of the transcriptional regulation of phytochrome gene themselves, as this ultimately determines the PHY protein input into the signaling cascades. Regulation of phytochrome gene transcription has not been studied extensively. It is known the phytochrome gene transcription is regulated by the circadian clock (Toth et al., 2001), while the clock is entrained through phytochrome signaling (Somers et al., 1998) . This already implies a complex feedback regulation between phytochrome gene activity and the clock. Moreover, in seedlings, phytochromes influence each other's function (Sanchez-Lamas et al., 2016), indicating that PHY gene transcription is also function of R:FR light quality. For PHYA this light quality dependence of transcription was recently explained by the fact that PIF4 and PIF5 proteins target the PHYA promoter (Seaton et al., 2018), while PIFs stability is determined by light activated phytochrome Pfr (Lorrain et al., 2008; Foreman et al., 2011).

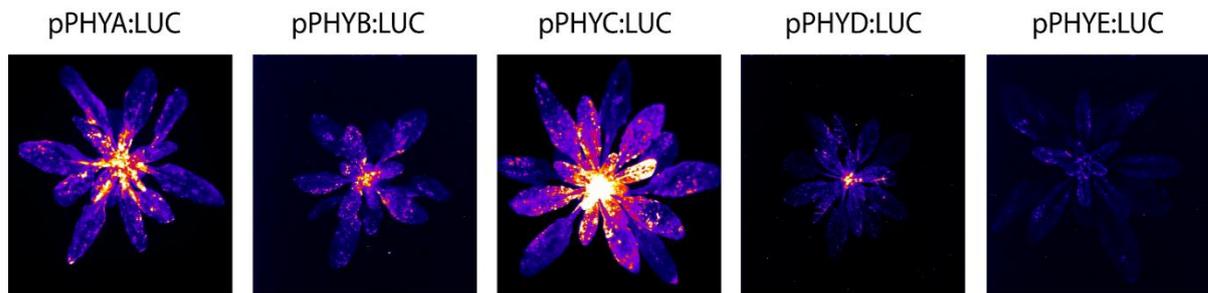
Activity of phytochromes is mostly studied at the protein level, through activation of Pf to Pfr as function of R:FR light conditions. Usually it is assumed that no dramatic effects occur at the level of PHY gene transcription by a given light treatment. However, the artificial spectral composition of LED lights may need verification of this assumption if we want to fully understand plant growth responses under LED lights. Indeed, there is no comprehensive and systematic analysis of PHY gene transcription as function of (LED) light quality. Therefore, we investigated PHY gene transcription as function of (LED) light quality, but also as function of development and as function of phytochrome signaling. Dynamic transcriptional responses *in*

*planta* can be conveniently monitored using firefly luciferase reporter (Millar et al., 1992). In order to monitor phytochrome gene transcriptional activity we therefore developed a full set of five pPHY:LUC Arabidopsis Col-0 reporter lines (pPHYA:LUC, pPHYB:LUC, pPHYC:LUC, pPHYD:LUC and pPHYE:LUC). Each of the five pPHY:LUC reporter plants was crossed into each of the single phytochrome mutant backgrounds, resulting in a total of 30 reporter lines. Analysis of the LUC activity in these lines shows that in seedlings there are numerous interactions between phytochromes at the transcription level that change from seedling to mature rosette stage. The diurnal pPHY:LUC activity was monitored under a photoperiod of R, FR or B LED light. These measurements gave the unexpected result of strong upregulation of PHYB and PHYA gene activity during the pure FR photoperiod. Moreover, this induction by FR was not dependent on the classical FR light sensor PHYA. These studies also reveal PHYD as a constitutive suppressor of PHYA gene activity. Finally, pPHY:LUC activity was measured in blocks of three hours under different ratio of R:FR, mimicking different levels of shade. Expression analysis of the pPHY:LUC reporters in the different phytochrome mutant backgrounds revealed that the strong upregulation of PHYA under FR is a function of PHYE. These studies show an unexpected complex regulation of PHY reporter expression, uncovering a strong constitutive interaction between PHYA and PHYD under all light conditions, a conditional strong interaction between PHYA and PHYE under FR light and a strong and direct induction of PHYB reporter expression under FR, which is in part dependent on PHYB and PHYE. The validation of endogenous PHYA and PHYB expression under FR light shows qualitatively the same response but is qualitatively much reduced compared to the response of the PHYA and PHYB LUC reporters, raising the question which additional layer of endogenous PHYA and PHYB expression is not captured by the pPHY:LUC reporters.

## RESULTS

### Construction of thirty pPHY:LUC reporter lines

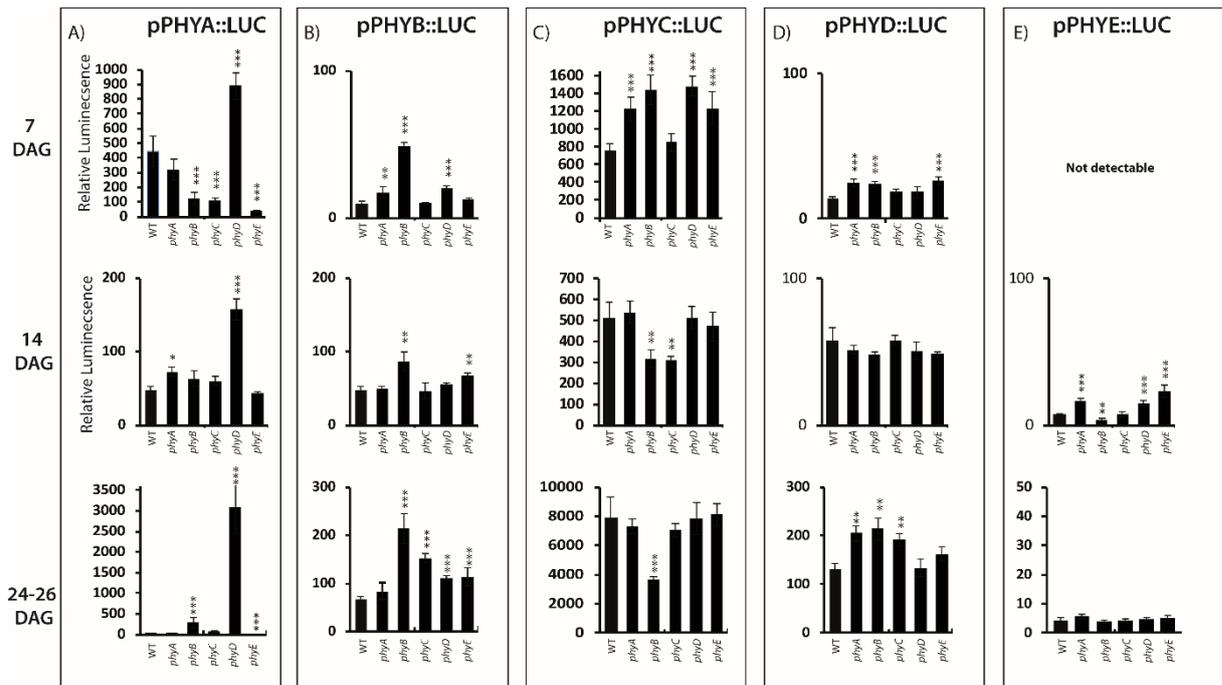
In order to study the expression of the different phytochrome genes (PHYs) in WT and phytochrome mutant backgrounds, the upstream 2-2.5 kb promoter of each of the five Arabidopsis PHY genes was fused to the firefly luciferase (LUC) coding sequence in binary expression vectors (Toth et al., 2001). After transformation of the expression constructs to agrobacterium the different pPHY:LUC reporter constructs were introduced into Arabidopsis WT (Col-0) by agrobacterium mediated floral dip transformation (Zhang et al., 2006). For each of the pPHY:LUC reporters a minimum of ten primary transformants were screened for pPHY:LUC activity and one representative transformed plant was selected and developed into a homozygous reporter line expressing either pPHYA:LUC, pPHYB:LUC, pPHYC:LUC, pPHYD:LUC or pPHYE:LUC. Subsequently, each of the five homozygous pPHY:LUC reporter plants was crossed to each of five *phy*-mutant plants. For these crossings we used Salk T-DNA insertion lines for PHYA, C, D, E and a point mutation line for PHYB gene (*phyB-9*) (Fig.S1). From the T3 generation that was derived from these crosses the plants homozygous for the pPHY:LUC reporter and homozygous for the phytochrome mutation were selected. Phytochrome mutant backgrounds were selected based on seedling growth characteristics under specific light conditions and mutant background was confirmed by PCR analysis of genomic DNA using specific primers (Table S2) (Nagatani et al., 1993; Hennig et al., 1999; Balasubramanian et al., 2006; Chen et al., 2013). By crossing the pPHY:LUC reporter into the different *phy*-mutant backgrounds, the expression between WT and mutant lines with the same reporter can be compared directly as for both the WT and the *phy* mutant the pPHY:LUC reporter is inserted at the same chromosomal location. In this way a 'position effect' from independent transformation events is prevented. All pPHY:LUC reporter lines and constructs are listed in Table S1. Figure-1 shows representative images of the luciferase activity in all WT reporter lines for rosette plants at three weeks after germination. The image shows that the absolute level of pPHY:LUC expression is not the same for the different PHY promoters. At the rosette stage the PHYA and PHYC promoters show the strongest transcriptional activity, while the transcription from the PHYE promoter very weak.



**Figure-1. pPHY:LUC reporter plants.** Relative luciferase activity was captured in 25-day old rosette plants sprayed with 1 mM luciferin-D. LUC activity image capturing was by seven minutes exposure time. pPHYC:LUC shows the highest activity, while pPHYE:LUC is a little above background.

### **PHYs interactions at transcription level in seedlings mostly absent in rosette plants**

The pPHY:LUC reporter plants were used to monitor pPHY:LUC activity at different stages of plant development, from 7 and 14 day old seedlings to 25-day old plants. For this plants grown in growth cabinets under a 12L/12D diurnal light regime using fluorescent white lights (WL). At each of the three developmental stages, plants were pre-sprayed with the substrate luciferin one day in advance of the LUC activity imaging in order to deplete activity from previously accumulated luciferase protein. For all three developmental stages the LUC activity imaging was performed at 11 am, directly after transfer from the growth cabinet to LUMINATOR. This time point is at or close to the phase of all pPHY:LUC reporters as determined in seedlings (Toth et al., 2001). The average relative LUC activity was quantified for each of the reporter lines (Figure 2). The results indicate that in 7-day-old seedlings there is extensive interaction between the different PHYs, as indicated by altered pPHY:LUC expression in WT and *phy* mutant background. However, the genetic interactions between phytochromes at the transcription level is diminished in 14 day old seedlings (Figure 2). Most remarkable is the consistent elevated level of PHYA expression in the *phyD* mutant background, indicating that PHYD is a constitutive suppressor of PHYA gene transcription.



**Figure-2. pPHY:LUC activity at ZT=3hr in plants grown under different developmental stages.** Plants were grown in growth cabinets under fluorescent WL and sprayed with substrate luciferin (1 mM) one day and one hour before imaging at 11 am (ZT=3hr). Plants were imaged at 7 or 14 days after germination from White light (WL). Plants were pre-grown for 25 days in growth cabinets under fluorescent WL and sprayed with substrate luciferin (1 mM) one day before placing in LUMINATOR regime. The light intensity during 2 hour ramping at start-day and end-day is  $33 \mu\text{mole m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$  and during the remaining hours of the photoperiod  $90 \mu\text{mole m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ . After adaptation for one day in LUMINATOR, LUC activity images were obtained every half hour (7 min. exposure) for a full diurnal cycle under mixed LED light (Figure S2). **A:** pPHYA:LUC in WT and five phytochrome mutants; **B:** pPHYB:LUC in WT and five phytochrome mutants; **C:** pPHYC:LUC in WT and five phytochrome mutants; **D:** pPHYD:LUC in WT and five phytochrome mutants; **E:** pPHYE:LUC in WT and five phytochrome mutants (not detectable at 7 days). The relative LUC activity was quantified in ImageJ. Number of replicate plants for each reporter line: N=9 for 7 DAG, N=9 for 14 DAG and N=6 for rosette plants. Error bars represent mean  $\pm$ SE. Error Bars with symbols (\*, \*\*, \*\*\*) indicate a significance to compare WT respective to p-value  $<0.05$ ;  $<0.01$ ;  $<0.001$ .

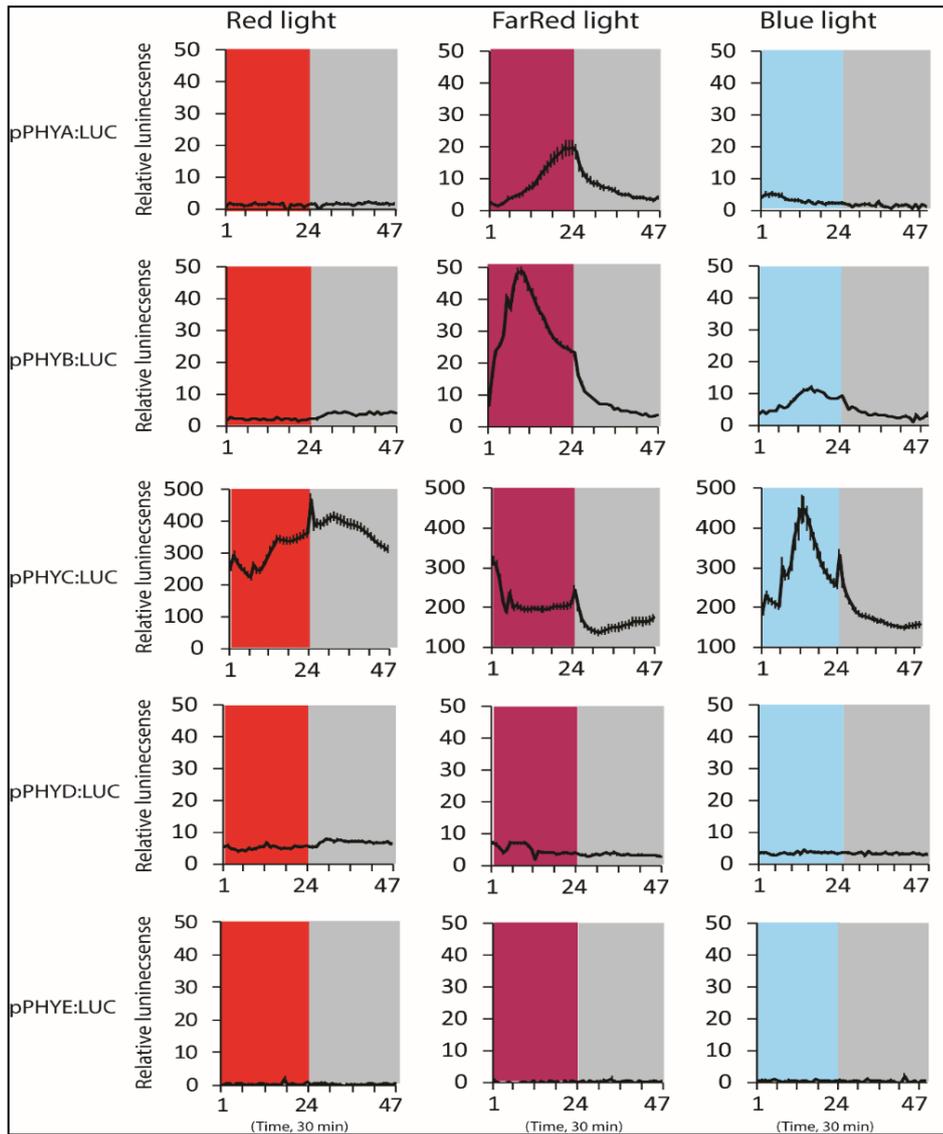
To determine the diurnal pattern in pPHY:LUC activity in WT and phytochrome mutants, the plants were grown in under mixed LED light (R+FR+B) in a custom built cabinet for LUC activity imaging named LUMINATOR. In LUMINATOR LED lights are used instead of fluorescent lights, because fluorescent lights have a strong after-glow in the dark, which interferes with LUC activity measurements. Intensities of R, FR and B LED light in LUMINATOR are adjusted for the closest match to a full natural WL spectrum. Light conditions during the 12 hour photoperiod include a two hour ramping with half-light intensity and decreased R:FR (R:FR=0,2 instead of R:FR=0.8) at start and end of each 12 hour photoperiod. This block ramping light regime crudely mimics the changing light conditions in morning and evening in a natural environment.

The pPHY:LUC activity images were obtained every 30 minutes during a full diurnal light cycle 12L/12D for 25 day old rosette plants. The average relative LUC activity in each of the reporter lines was quantified (Figure S2). Similar as for plants grown under fluorescent WL (Figure 2), the pPHY:LUC activity at ZT=3hr in WT plants and phytochrome mutants grown under mixed LED is compared (Figure 2). Results show that for 25-day old plants, grown under mixed LED light, the interactions between the different PHY genes is again different from that in seedlings (compare interactions at 7,14 and 25 days, Figure 2), indicating that extend of genetic interaction between phytochrome genes transcription may depend on development and/or light condition. For instance, for pPHYA:LUC activity under WL in rosette plants there was little effect of the other phytochrome genes (except for PHYD), while under mixed LED lights pPHYA:LUC activity is affected by multiple PHY genes. The PHY genes are not only light regulated but also regulated by the circadian clock (Toth et al., 2001). The interactions at the transcription level of phytochrome gene activity in seedlings as observed in the different phytochrome mutants may therefore be explained in two ways: either individual phytochromes affect the amplitude of oscillations in other PHY gene transcription, or individual phytochrome mutations cause a shift in the phase of PHY gene expression relative to that in WT plants. However, we note that the diurnal oscillating activity of the pPHY:LUC reporters is not very strong in 25 day old plants (Figure S2).

### **Strong induction of PHYB and PHYA by FR Light**

Experimental conditions for seedling growth analysis often include growth conditions using pure R, FR or B LED lights. We therefore next determined the expression profile of the pPHY:LUC genes for one day under these artificial diurnal light conditions. For this, seedlings were pre-grown for 7 days under 12WL/12D in growth cabinets, pre-sprayed with luciferin and transferred to LUMINATOR for adaptation under mixed LED lights for one day and night. Subsequently, pPHY:LUC activity was measured in WT reporter plants under 12R/12D, 12FR/12D and 12B/12D diurnal LED light regimes. These experiments were repeated when plants were 14-days old and when plants were 25-day old plants. Qualitatively the responses of the different pPHY:LUC reporters were the same at these three stages of development. Results of expression profiles for 14 day old plants are shown in Figure 3. Here we only discuss

the strong effects on pPHY:LUC activity. Most pPHY:LUC reporters did not show strong response to the R photoperiod, except for pPHYC:LUC which is induced under R. Most remarkable is the strong and immediate upregulation of pPHYB:LUC under FR light, reaching a peak expression almost 10-fold higher than under R light. Expression of pPHYA:LUC is also upregulated by FR light but in a more gradual way, reaching a 6-fold higher expression at the end of the FR photoperiod compared to under R. Other phytochrome promoters were not induced by FR or showed a decline of expression under FR. During the night following FR, expression of PHYB and PHYA show an initial rapid decline. The pPHYC:LUC shows a transient increase in activity at the day-night transition following all photoperiods. Finally, under B pPHYC:LUC and pPHYB:LUC show a transient induction of activity. We note that leaf hyponastic movement under the given light condition causes some of the fine structure in the LUC activity profiles.

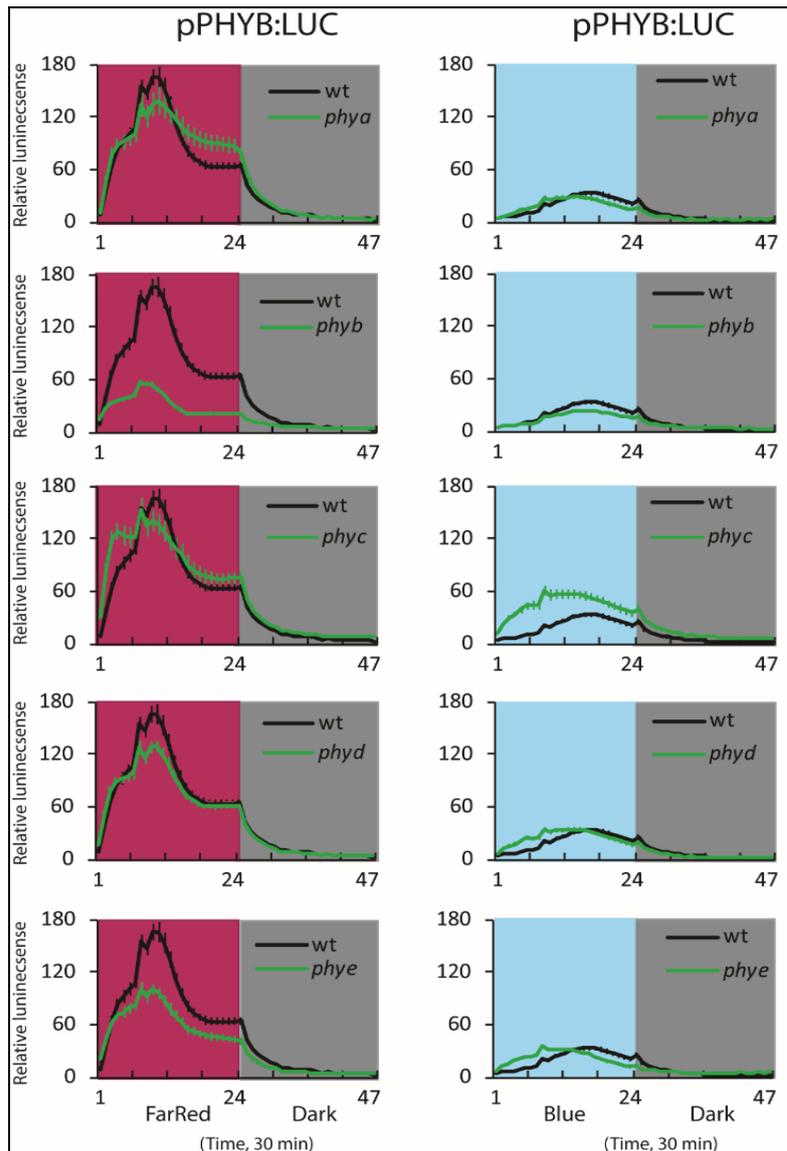


**Figure-3. A diurnal expression profile of the pPHY:LUC reporters under diurnal 12R/12D, 12FR/12D and 12B/12D.** Seeds were stratified and germinated in growth cabinets under diurnal fluorescent WL (12L/12D). At 14 days after germination seedlings were sprayed with substrate luciferin (1 mM) and one day later placed in LUMINATOR for adjustment under diurnal R+B+FR for one day. Subsequently plants were exposed to light regimes 12R/12D, followed by 12FR/D and finally 12B/12D. Luciferin (1 mM) solution was sprayed once per day. LUC activity images were obtained every half hour (7 min. exposure) for each full diurnal cycle. The relative LUC activity was quantified in ImageJ and corrected for background signal. Number of replicate seedlings for each reporter line: N=6. Error bars represent mean  $\pm$ SE.

### **Transcription of PHYB under FR is not affected by PHYA but by PHYB and PHYE: PHYB and PHYE novel sensors of FR**

The strong induction of pPHYB:LUC and pPHYA:LUC activity in WT plants by FR light suggests a transcriptional regulation by phytochrome signaling. In classical photobiology the PHYA is

linked to FR light responses (Whitelam et al., 1993; Yanovsky et al., 1997; Fankhauser, 2001). To determine whether PHYA is responsible for the upregulation of PHYB gene activity under FR or whether any other phytochrome is involved in this strong induction, the pPHYB:LUC reporter activity was monitored in the different phytochrome mutant backgrounds in 14-day old seedlings grown under mixed light, R FR or Blue light (Figures S3). Figure 4 shows part of the results in which PHYB gene expression is significantly affected by other phytochromes. The



expression of pPHYB:LUC is strongly decreased under FR in the *phyB* mutant and slightly decreased in the *phyE* mutant background (Figure 4). This indicates that in the context of transcriptional regulation of PHYB gene expression PHYB and PHYE act as a FR sensor, while the classical FR sensor PHYA has little effect on PHYB gene activity under FR.

**Figure-4. pPHYB:LUC activity in WT and phytochrome mutants in 14 day old seedlings under FR or B.** Seeds of the pPHYB:LUC reporter lines were stratified and germinated in growth cabinets under diurnal fluorescent WL (12L/12D). At 14 days after germination seedlings were sprayed with substrate luciferin (1 mM) and one day later placed in LUMINATOR for adjustment under diurnal R+B+FR for one day. Then plants

were exposed to light regimes of 12mixed/12D, 12R/12D, 12FR/D and finally 12B/12D. Luciferin (1 mM) solution was sprayed once per day. LUC activity images were obtained every half hour (7 min. exposure) for each full diurnal cycle. The relative LUC activity is quantified in ImageJ and adjusted for background signal. Number of replicate seedlings for each reporter line: N=16. Error bars represent mean  $\pm$ SE. All results are shown in Figure S3. Here only results for pPHYB-LUC in WT and *phy*-mutants under FR and B are shown.

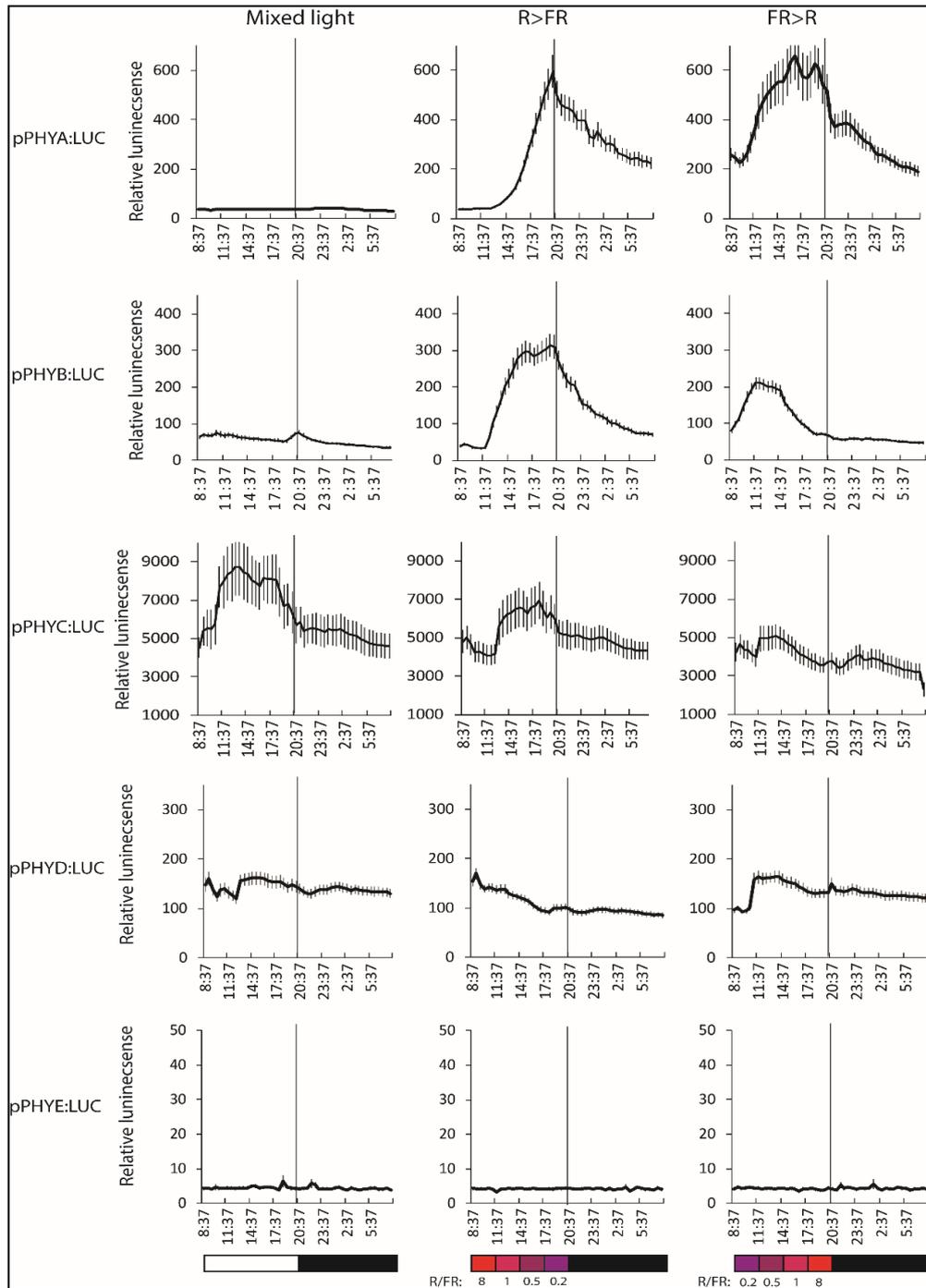
### **Feedback interaction of phytochromes on PHYB gene expression is function of light quality**

Expression of PHYB in the *phyB* mutant background under mixed or R light is increased, but decreased under FR and B LED light (Figure S3). This shows that the effect of PHYB on its own expression is dependent on the light conditions and may switch from a repressor interaction (under mixed and R light) to activator interaction (under FR and B) (Figure S3 and Figure 4). Similar results were obtained for 7-day and 14-day old seedlings (not shown). The diurnal pattern of PHYB promoter activity under the different light regimes indicate that the phase of pPHYB:LUC activity is dependent on the light conditions (phase of pPHYB:LUC in WT under mixed ZT=3 hr, under R ZT=4 hr, under FR ZT= 6 hr; Figure S3). In addition, the phase is dependent on the phytochrome mutant background (phase of pPHYB:LUC under B in WT ZT=3 hr, in *phyb* mutant ZT=7 hr, in *phyC* mutant ZT= 2 hr; Figure 4).

### **pPHY:LUC expression as function of different artificial “shade” conditions in rosette plants (R>R+FR and R+FR>R)**

To investigate the phytochrome gene expression as function of different shade light conditions during the day, we measured the different pPHY:LUC reporter activities in WT rosette plants under varying R:FR light conditions. For this reporter plants were grown for 25 days in growth cabinets under 12WL/12D. Subsequently, the five WT pPHY:LUC reporter plants were placed in LUMINATOR to adapt for two days to diurnal mixed LED light (R,B,FR). After the night of the second day, the photoperiod was started using R light with low level of FR (R:FR=8). Subsequently, every 3 hours the R level remained the same, but dosage of FR was increased going from R:FR=8 to R:FR=1, to R:FR=0.5 and finally ending the day with 3 hours of R:FR=0.2, which mimics deep shade conditions. After the night following these 4 blocks of increasing shade light conditions, the next day, the same blocks of R+FR LED light were given in reverse order, starting the day with R:FR=0.2 and ending the day with R:FR=8. Under these conditions the different pPHY:LUC reporters show different responses (Figure 5). First of all, a strong transcriptional response to 3 hr R:FR=8 is absent for PHYA and PHYB. In the subsequent 3 hours, when FR levels are further increased to R:FR= 1, pPHYB:LUC shows a direct transcriptional response, while for PHYA and PHYC a transcriptional response starts near the

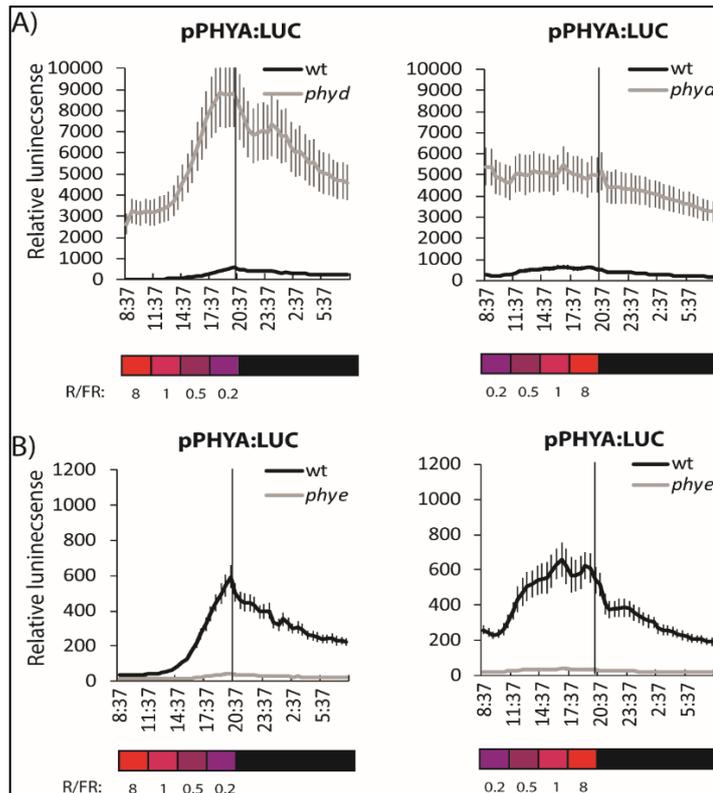
end of this three hour light treatment (Figure 5). In contrast PHYD expression is down regulated near the end of this light treatment. This is consistent with our discovery that PHYD is a suppressor of PHYA and suggests that the upregulation of PHYA during the rest of the day is caused by the downregulation of PHYD during the rest of the day. However, the following day when light treatments are given in reverse order, pPHYD:LUC activity shows an increase at the end of the first R:FR=0.2 light treatment, which is not mirrored by a decline in pPHYA:LUC activity. During the night, expression of PHYA, PHYB and PHYC decline with different initial rates, but expression at the end of the night remains well above that seen under mixed, R or B LED light. The decline at night after R+FR is different from the decline in PHY gene expression after pure FR, during which expression rapidly declines to “normal” levels as seen under WL, mixed LED or B (Figure 3). The following day light treatment start with 3 hours of deep shade conditions (R:FR=0.2), similar to the last 3 hours of the previous day. For PHYA, PHYC and PHYD this results only in a small transient transcriptional upregulation of expression. However, for PHYB there is an immediate and continuous upregulation of gene transcription. During the following three phases of the light treatment, when the FR component is step wise reduced, PHYA shows a small increase in expression, reaching a plateau during the last two light treatments. For PHYB the expression reaches a plateau during R:FR=0.5, after which expression declines under R:FR=1 and R:FR=treatment. PHYC and PHYD expression decreases when R:FR increases. Overall, the results suggest again a strong response of PHYB and PHYA gene expression to FR light conditions, but the order in which R:FR light treatments are given influences the response. Subsequently it was tested what the role of individual phytochromes is in the response of the pPHY:LUC reporters to different ratio's of R:FR.



**Figure-5. pPHY:LUC activity in WT rosette plants in response to changing R:FR ratios.** pPHY:LUC in WT plants were grown in growth cabinets under diurnal fluorescent WL (12L/12D) for 25 days. Reporter plants were sprayed with substrate luciferin (1 mM) and one day later placed in LUMINATOR for adjustment under diurnal mixed R+B+FR for one day. Subsequently rosette plants were exposed to R light with increasing levels of FR (in blocks of 3 hours), resulting in R:FR ratio's of 8, 1, 0.5 and 0.2. After the following night plants were exposed to the reverse light regime. Luciferin (1 mM) solution was sprayed once per day. LUC activity images were obtained every half hour (7 min. exposure) for each full diurnal cycle. The relative LUC activity was quantified in Image J and corrected for background signal. At least 7 replicate rosette plants were used for each reporter line. Error bars represent mean  $\pm$ SE. The vertical line indicates the day to night transition.

### **PHYE is required for PHYA response under R/FR**

To determine if any of the five phytochromes is specifically involved in the strong response to different R:FR ratios we measured the pPHY:LUC reporter activities in all different phytochrome mutant backgrounds. The same light regimes as used in the experiment shown in Figure 5 were used: 3 hours R:FR= 8, 3 hours R:FR=1, 3 hours R:FR=0.5 and ending with 3 hours of R:FR=0.2 and reverse order of these light regimes the following day. An overview of all the results is given in Figure S4A-E. Here only the big effects on PHYA and PHYB expression are presented (Figure 6A-B). The expression profile of pPHYA:LUC most deviating from that in WT is the expression in the *phyD* mutant background. Going from R:FR=8 to R:FR=0.2 the expression of PHYA in *phyD* mutant shows a similar profile as in WT, but at much higher level. However, when going from R:FR=0.2 to R:FR=8 the PHYA expression in WT shows an increase in activity, while in the *phyD* mutant a response is lacking (Figure 6A). Moreover, the upregulation of PHYA under increasing levels of FR is absent in the *phyE* mutant background (Figure 6B), suggesting that PHYE is a strong sensor of FR light in the regulation of PHYA gene expression. In contrast, the *phyA* mutation had only a weak effect on FR-induction of pPHYA:LUC (Figure S4). For PHYB the activity is most affected by PHYB itself, as PHYB is required for full expression level of pPHYB:LUC under increasing FR light conditions (Figure S4). The effect of PHYC, PHYD and PHYE on PHYB expression is conditional: they have little effect on pPHYB:LUC activity under the light regime going from high R:FR to low R:FR, but these phytochromes act as suppressor of PHYB expression when light changes from low R:FR to high R:FR (Figure S4).



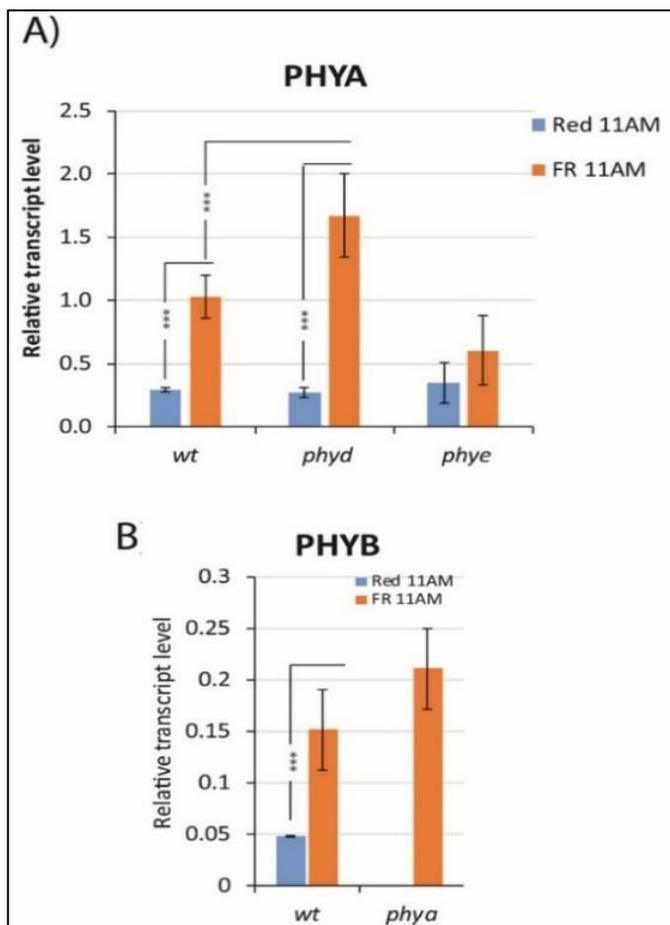
**Figure-6. pPHYA:LUC activity in WT and *phyD* and *phyE* mutant in response to changing R:FR ratios.**

pPHYA:LUC in WT, *phyD* and *phyE* plants were grown in growth cabinets under diurnal fluorescent WL (12L/12D) for 25 days one day later placed in LUMINATOR for adjustment under diurnal mixed R+B+FR for one day. Subsequently rosette plants were exposed to R light with increasing levels of FR (in blocks of 3 hours), resulting in R:FR ratio's of 8, 1, 0.5 and 0.2. After the following night plants were exposed to the reverse light regime. Every day once at 11AM plants were sprayed with substrate luciferin (1 mM) solution. LUC activity images were obtained every half hour (7 min. exposure) for each full diurnal cycle. The relative LUC activity was quantified in Image J and corrected for background signal. Number of replicate seedlings for each reporter line: N=7. Error bars represent mean  $\pm$ SE. **A:** pPHYA:LUC activity in WT, *phyD*. **B:** pPHYA:LUC activity in WT and *phyE*. Note that for activity in *phyD* mutant the scale of relative LUC activity was adjusted. Black: pPHYA:LUC in WT, grey: pPHYA:LUC in phy mutant. (Expression of all pPHYA:LUC reporter lines in WT and phy-mutants under changing R:FR is given in Figure S4).

### Validation of the pPHYA:LUC reporter results by selected qPCR

The output of the LUC reporter system is not only a function of the promoter driving LUC transcription, but also a function of luciferin substrate availability and the physiology of the cell, which may affect required oxygen and ATP levels (Marques and Esteves da Silva, 2009).

The full dynamic analysis of PHY gene activity under many different conditions would need validation by qPCR of too numerous time and development samples. Therefore we concentrated on those conditions and developmental stages that show the most novel PHY interactions as revealed by the pPHY:LUC reporters, for validation of endogenous PHY mRNA levels by qPCR. The qPCR analysis confirm the upregulation of PHYA under FR as shown by pPHYA:LUC activity. However, quantitatively the induction of the PHYA-LUC reporter is much stronger than as observed for the endogenous *PHYA* gene (Figure 7A). Expression of the endogenous *PHYA* gene is not significantly higher in *phyD* compared to WT for seedlings grown under R light (Figure 7A), while the pPHYA:LUC reporter is twice as active in the *phyD* mutant at this stage (Figure 1). However, expression of the endogenous PHYA gene under FR is significantly higher in the *phyD* mutant (Figure 7A), indicating that PHYD is involved in the suppression of *PHYA* transcription. The qPCR analysis also confirms that the upregulation of *PHYA* expression under FR is reduced in the *phyE* mutant background, confirming that PHYE is

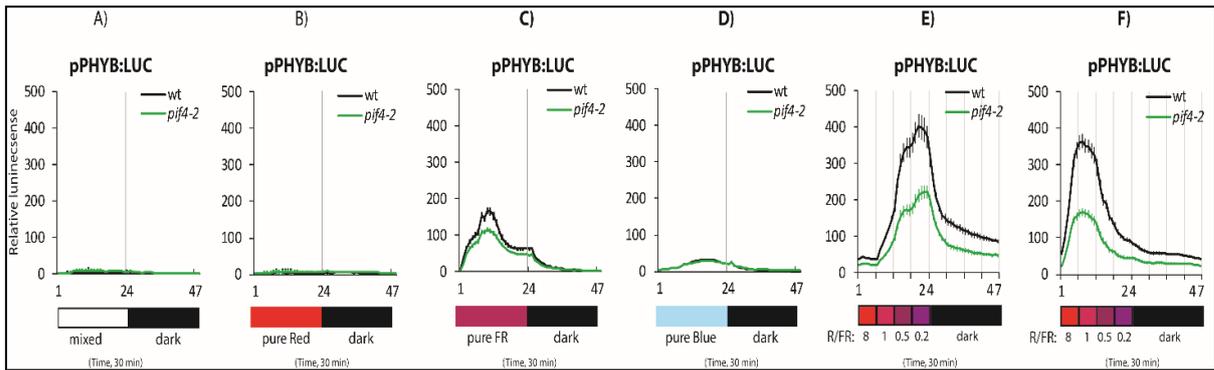


required for the FR response of PHYA transcription (Figure 7A). The induction of *PHYB* transcription under FR is also confirmed by qPCR, but like for the PHYA gene, quantitatively the induction of the pPHYB:LUC reporter is much stronger than the transcriptional induction of the endogenous *PHYB* gene (Figure 4 and Figure 7B).

**Figure 7. qPCR analysis of PHYA and PHYB gene expression. (A)** Relative expression of PHYA in wt, *phyD* and *phyE* mutant under R ZT=3hr and FR ZT=3hr. and **(B)** relative expression of PHYB in wt and *phyA* mutant under R ZT=3hr and FR ZT=3hr. qPCR data is based on three biological replicates from RNA isolated from 14 day old seedlings. Significant differences are indicated by \*\*\* (p-value<0.05).

### **PIF4 is involved in the induction of PHYB expression under FR**

To determine which transcription factors may be involved in the FR-induction of the PHYB and PHYA genes, the promoters of all five PHY genes were analysed for putative transcription factor binding sites using PLAZA 3.0 Dicots (Proost et al., 2015). This analysis shows that no specific binding sites are present in the promoters of PHYA and PHYB that may link to the induction under FR (Table S3). Multiple G-box binding sites are presented in the PHYB promoter and a single G-box is present in the PHYD promoter (Table S3). G-box is not present in the promoter the other PHY genes. The brassinosteroid activated transcription factors BZR1/BES1 can bind to the G-box motif and BZR1 is a known suppressor of PHYB expression (Sun et al., 2010). PIF4 is another transcription factor known to bind to G-box and the combined action of BZR1 and PIF4 are known to regulate transcription of genes containing a G-box like YUCCA8 (Sun et al., 2012). Since both the PHYB and PHYD promoter contain G-box, the activity of the pPHYB:LUC and pPHYD:LUC reporter was tested in a *pif4-2* mutant background to determine if PIF4 is involved in expression of these genes. For this the pPHYB:LUC and pPHYD:LUC reporter plants were crossed to *pif4-2* and from F2 progeny the plants homozygous for the *pif4-2* mutation and homozygous for the pPHYB:LUC or pPHYD:LUC reporter gene were selected to further investigation. Expression of pPHYB:LUC or pPHYD:LUC in WT and *pif4-2* was measured in two week old seedlings under mixed, R, FR, B and R/FR ratio light conditions. Results shows that pPHYB:LUC is not changed in *pif4-2* under mixed light, R or B, while pPHYB:LUC is significantly lower in *pif4-2* compared to WT under pure FR (Figure 8A-D). The strongest effect of PIF4 on the pPHYB:LUC activity is observed at different R/FR condition (Figure 8E-F), indicating that under these conditions PIF4 is responsible for about half of the PHYB gene activity. Combined, these results indicate a role for PIF4 in expression of PHYB that is FR light dependent. In contrast, pPHYD:LUC activity was not affected in the *pif4-2* mutant background under any of the light conditions tested, indicating that the G-box in the PHYD promoter is not a target of PIF4 (Figure S5).



**Figure 8. pPHYB:LUC expression under FR depends partly on PIF4.** pPHYB:LUC reporter in WT and *pif4-2* mutant backgrounds were stratified and germinated in growth cabinets under diurnal fluorescent WL (12L/12D). At 7 days after germination plants were sprayed with substrate luciferin (1 mM) and one day later placed in LUMINATOR for adjustment under diurnal mixed R+B+FR for one day. Next three days, the light changed to pure R, FR and B light respectively (A-D). For E and F figures, seedlings were exposed to R light with increasing levels of FR (in blocks of 3 hours), resulting in R:FR ratio's of 8, 1, 0.5 and 0.2. After the following night plants were exposed to the reverse light regime. LUC activity images were obtained every half hour (7 min. exposure) for each full diurnal cycle. The relative LUC activity was quantified in ImageJ. Background value subtracted from average of observed value (O-B). Number of replicate seedlings for each reporter line: N=11. Error bars represent mean  $\pm$ SE.

## Discussion

### Complex transcriptional regulation of PHY genes

The sessile nature of plants requires sophisticated adaptation mechanisms to fluctuating environmental light conditions. For this plants have evolved several photoreceptors of which the phytochromes consist of the largest gene family. In Arabidopsis phytochrome signalling has been extensively investigated (Franklin and Quail, 2010). Phytochrome holoproteins are synthesised in their inactive  $\text{phy}^{\text{Pr}}$  form, are activated by R light to  $\text{phy}^{\text{Pfr}}$ , and can be inactivated again by FR light to  $\text{phy}^{\text{Pr}}$ . Phytochrome activity under different light conditions has mainly been studied for signalling downstream of  $\text{phy}^{\text{Pfr}}$ , while the input of phytochrome protein level is usually not considered. However, the level of active phytochrome is both a function of the total phytochrome protein pool and the equilibrium between the pool of active  $\text{phy}^{\text{Pfr}}$  and inactive  $\text{phy}^{\text{Pr}}$ , which is determined by R:FR ratio. For the total phytochrome signalling potential the transcription of the phytochrome genes is therefore an important input factor. Here we have used pPHY:LUC reporter plants to study the PHY gene transcriptional activity at different stages of development and under different light conditions.

These studies have shown that under artificial fluorescent WL light conditions (the closest to natural light used in this study) multiple genetic interactions between the PHY promoter activities are observed at the seedling stage which change over the course of development (Figure 2). Moreover, regulation of phytochrome promoter activity is also a function of light quality (Figure 3 and 5). This flexibility seems to be related to the changing way in which phytochromes affect each other's promoter activity as function of development and as function of light quality.

### **Quantitative differences between PHYA and PHYB reporters and endogenous PHYA and PHYB expression under FR**

Validation of the PHY-LUC reporter results shows that for the FR induction of pPHYA:LUC and pPHYB:LUC, the results for the endogenous PHYA and PHYB gene are quantitative similar (Figure 7), but qualitatively the induction under FR is much lower for the endogenous PHYA and PHYB genes. This may be explained in different ways. For the qPCR analysis the mRNA is isolated from whole seedling (cotyledons plus hypocotyl), while for the LUC reporter seedlings mostly activity in the cotyledons is measured. Alternatively, the response of pPHYA:LUC and pPHYB:LUC in the selected reporter lines may not be representative for the PHYA and PHYB expression under FR. All PHY:LUC reporter lines have been selected as being representative for activity displayed under WL conditions. It may be necessary to re-screen independent PHYA:LUC and PHYB:LUC reporter transformants for the response to FR to determine if the strong response to FR is unique of the chosen PHYA:LUC and PHYB:LUC reporter lines, or a shared feature of all independent transformants expressing PHYA:LUC or PHYB:LUC. When the strong induction by FR is displayed in all independent PHYA:LUC and PHYB:LUC reporters, while induction of the endogenous gene is much more reduced, this could be indicative of additional regulatory elements in the introns of PHYA and PHYB. The qualitative differences in results may also be explained if the PHYA and PHYB mRNA have lower intrinsic stability under FR compared to the LUC mRNA under FR.

### **PHYD is a constitutive suppressor of pPHYA:LUC, but conditional suppressor of endogenous PHYA**

One of the strongest and consistent interactions these studies with the PHYA:LUC reporter have uncovered is the suppression of PHYA:LUC transcription by PHYD and suppression of PHYD by PHYA (Figures 2). However, for the endogenous PHYA gene the suppressive interaction with PHYD is only observed under FR light (Figure 7A). We note that reciprocal repression of PHYA and PHYD is consistent with the complementary expression profiles of PHYA and PHYD in developing and dry seeds (low PHYA, high PHYD), and imbibed seeds (high PHYA and low PHYD) (Toufighi et al., 2005). The function of PHYD in developing seeds thus may be to limit PHYA expression. A higher expression level of PHYA in the *phyD* mutant background under conditions with increased FR may also relate to some of the phenotypes that have been described for the Arabidopsis *phyD* mutant (Christians et al., 2012; Sanchez-Lamas et al., 2016). PHYD can form a homodimer and heterodimers with PHYB, PHYC and PHYE. None of the mutants *phyB*, *phyC* or *phyE* show a strong effect on pPHYA:LUC expression (Figure 2), suggesting that it may be the combined loss of PHYD homodimers and heterodimers that are responsible for the strong upregulation of PHYA expression in the *phyD* mutant. Future analysis will have to show how PHYA expression is affected in double and triple mutants of PHYB,C and E.

### **FR induction of PHYA and PHYB reporter expression is a novel FR-HIR response**

The classical high irradiance response (HIR) of Arabidopsis is characterized by the suppression of hypocotyl elongation. Both PhyA and PhyB are involved in this HIR response (Quail et al., 1995), but *phyB* is mostly responsible for HIR under continuous Red (cR) light (R-HIR) (Nagatani et al., 1991; Reed et al., 1993) and *phyA* predominantly for the HIR responses under cFR light FR-HIR (Hartmann, 1967; Nagatani et al., 1993; Parks and Quail, 1993; Whitelam et al., 1993; Casal et al., 2014; Possart et al., 2014). One of the most remarkable results of these studies is the strong induction of PHYA promoter activity under FR light, which may be considered as a novel FR-HIR response. However, not PHYA but PHYE is involved in the FR-HIR induction of PHYA gene activity (Figure 6, Figure 7). Phytochromes are synthesized in the inactive Pr form,

which absorbs maximally in red light. When Pr absorbs R light it changes into the active Pfr form, which has its maximum absorbance in FR. Absorption of FR by Pfr back-converts the molecule into Pr. However, due to the partial overlap between Pr and Pfr absorption spectra, far-red light is able to transform a small proportion of the Pr molecules into Pfr. Therefore, at very high PHY expression levels, there could still be an effective PHY signaling under FR due to the large phy protein pool. However, this does account for the specific action of PHYE under FR light, as PHYE expression is extremely low compared to any of the other PHY genes. Phytochromes are classified as either Type I, which are activated by far-red light, or Type II that are activated by red light (Li et al., 2011), although phytochrome Type I and Type II may also be defined by the phytochrome protein stability in light. For Arabidopsis only PHYA has been classified as a Type I phytochrome as it is responsible for many FR light induced responses and is unstable in the light. Contrary to the five PHY genes in Arabidopsis, rice has only a PHYA, PHYB, and PHYC. Presumably, the PHYA, PHYB and PHYC were already formed before the formation of gymnosperms, as both monocotyledons and dicotyledons contain representatives of PHYA, PHYB, and PHYC. In dicotyledonous plants, duplications of the PHYB progenitors resulted in the PHYE subfamily and, specifically in Arabidopsis, another duplication event of PHYB resulted in PHYD (Clack et al., 1994). In contrast, grasses lack the PHYD and PHYE members of the PHYB subfamily. While the PHYC in Arabidopsis is a type II phytochrome, in rice, phyC mediates FR-HIR de-etiolation and therefore could be considered a Type I phytochrome (Takano et al., 2005). With the extension of FR-HIR responses beyond seedling de-etiolation to PHY gene expression under FR, the classification of Arabidopsis PHYE as type II phytochrome may need reconsideration.

Also the PHYB reporter activity is strongly induced under FR. The FR-HIR for PHYB expression under FR is reduced 40% in the *phyE* mutant, but about 70% reduced in the *phyB* mutant (Figure 4). This identifies PHYE and PHYB as factors in the FR-HIR induced PHYB expression under FR. We note that the activity of PHYB on its own expression reverses depending on the light conditions: under mixed light and R LED PHYB suppresses its own expression, while under FR PHYB is required for the full induction response (Figure 5). This light dependent activity is also visible in the experiment with different R:FR light treatments, which shows that PHYB strongly suppresses its own gene expression under mixed LED light, but is required for the response to R plus added FR light (Figure S4).

### **Different relative expression levels of PHY genes in rosette plants have consequences for dimer formation?**

The analysis of pPHYC:LUC activity shows that PHYC is the most active phytochrome concerning the level at which it is expressed. At the seedling stages the PHYC expression is affected by PHYA, PHYB, PHYD and PHYE, but in mature rosette plants only PHYE has a significant effect on PHYC expression for plants grown under fluorescent WL (Figure 2). However, for rosette plants, grown under mixed LED, the PHYC expression is not much affected by PHYE. In contrast, for plants under mixed LED the expression of the *PHYC* reporter is strongly induced by PHYB. At present we assume that the genetic interactions in PHY reporter expression occur by co-expression of these PHY genes in the same cell and may therefore relate to the different phytochrome heterodimers that may be formed. Phytochrome protein binding studies have revealed that PHYC may form heterodimer with PHYB and PHYD and PHYC may not exist as homodimer (Clack et al., 2009). The relative high expression of PHYC compared to that of PHYB, PHYD and especially PHYE (which is expressed at very low levels), suggest that PHYB and PHYD may preferentially exist as heterodimer with PHYC and that PHYB/D and that PHYB/E heterodimers are only formed as minor components. Removal of PHYC from this pool of interacting phytochromes could therefore result in a substantial increase in the pool of PHYB/D and PHYB/E heterodimers. In this context it is remarkable that the strong induction of PHYB reporter activity under FR is strongly affected by PHYB but not PHYC or PHYD. This suggests that the induction of PHYB expression under FR is not mediated by PHYB/C or PHYB/D heterodimers, but mostly through other PHYB containing dimers (Hofmann, 2009).

### **FR induced transcriptional regulation by PIFs requires light grown seedlings?**

The FR induced expression of PHY genes was demonstrated in seedlings that were pre-grown under white light and full grown plants. However, a FR transcriptional response of PHY genes is not observed for 3-day old dark grown seedlings (AtGenexpress light series). This indicates that the competence to respond to FR light is absent in dark grown seedlings. We speculate

that the competence of light-grown seedlings to respond to FR may require fully developed plastids, which needs to be investigated in the future. Recently, it was shown that *PHYA* expression is a function of PIF (phytochrome-interacting factor) activity, specifically under short day conditions (Seaton et al., 2018). PIFs are members of the bHLH transcription factor family that connect light activated phytochrome Pfr to gene activation during germination, seedling de-etiolation, R and FR light responses and shade responses (Castillon et al., 2007). It has been shown that at the protein level PIF1, PIF3–5 and PIF7 interact with PHYB Pfr through an APB (active phytochrome B) domain, and that PIF1 and PIF3 can also interact with *PHYA* through an APA (active phytochrome A) domain (Khanna et al., 2004; Leivar et al., 2008; Shen et al., 2008). Analysis of the PHY promoter sequences shows that all PHY promoters have binding sites for circadian clock components (LHY, CCA1) (Table 2). In addition, all PHY promoters contain PIF1/PIF3 TF binding sites, while the promoters of *PHYA*, *PHYB* and *PHYD* also have PIF4/PIF5 binding sites (Oh et al., 2012; Sun et al., 2013) (Table 2)

The role of PIF proteins in *PHYA* transcription during short days raises the question whether these PIF proteins are also involved in the FR induction of *PHYA* transcription (Seaton et al., 2018). We note that during seedling establishment the *PHYA* protein levels are apparently not affected in the absence of PIF4 and PIF5 (Lorrain et al., 2009). Moreover, a four hour FR treatment of seeds germinated in the dark at four days after germination does not induce a transcriptional response for *PHYA* or *PHYB* (<https://www.arabidopsis.org/portals/expression/microarray/ATGenExpress.jsp>), even though *PHYA* and *PHYB* are expressed at this stage. However, this may be explained by no or low expression of PIF4 at this early stage of seed germination (vd Woude et al 2018 submitted) and other (not FR-responsive) factors than PIF4/5 acting in *PHYA* and *PHYB* promoter during early seedling establishment. The strong induction of PHY gene transcription under FR in our experiments may be related to the fact that (in contrast to PIF1 and PIF3) PIF4 and PIF5 proteins are not degraded in response to FR (Lorrain et al., 2009). However, the strong transcriptional response under FR is not simply explained through PIF stability, as the transcription of *PHYA* and *PHYB* rapidly drops in the dark, while supposedly PIF proteins are more stable and active in the dark.

In conclusion, we have established that FR induces both *PHYA* and *PHYB* and that this induction of *PHYA* is in part dependent on PHYE, while for *PHYB* the induction is dependent

on PHYB and PHYE and on PIF4. It needs further investigation how a FR signal is translated into a higher transcription factor activity and how PHYE and PHYB can play a role under FR light conditions.

## Materials and Methods

### Plant materials and growth conditions.

Seeds of *Arabidopsis thaliana* T-DNA insertional mutant lines were obtained from the Nottingham Arabidopsis Stock Centre (NASC, University of Nottingham, UK). The following lines were used in our work: WT (Col-0), *phyA-T*(NASC: N661576), *phyB-9* (Reed et al., 1993), *phyC-2* (N66036), *phyD* (N676270), *phyE-T* (N671700), *pif4-2* (SAIL\_1288\_E07). All phytochrome mutants are in Col-0 background. The *phy* T-DNA insertion mutants were validated as homozygous insertion mutant by PCR of genomic DNA using Salk T-DNA and gene specific primers (Table S2). In addition, specific light conditions were used to select homozygous mutant background in F2 after crossing with the different pPHY:LUC reporter lines in WT background. Screening of *phy* mutants in phenotype, the *phyA* plants complemented a reducing of germination in FR light, *phyB* and *phyC* mutants measured the hypocotyls length in R light, and long days (LD) light were used for *phyD* and *phyE* mutants were measured leaf length with comparison WT.

For Luminator experiments, seeds were sown on MS-0.8% agar plates (Murashige-Skoog medium 0.22g/L, 8g/L plant agar Duchefa), stratified in the dark for three days at 5°C, after which they were sown on 4x4x4cm rockwool blocks (Grodan, Roermond, The Netherlands) soaked in Hyponex nutrient solution (Unifarm, Wageningen, The Netherlands). Plants were pre-grown in a climate chamber (12hL/12hD; 22°C; relative humidity (RH) at 65%). Directly before transfer to LUMINATOR, reporter plants were watered by soaking the rockwool blocks in Hyponex solution, which allows for growth for up to 6 days without additional watering. Growth conditions in LUMINATOR cabinet are described below.

**Plasmid Constructs.** Construction of the pPHY:LUC reporter genes using ~2kb upstream promoter fragments of either PHYA, B, C, D or PHYE is described in (Toth et al., 2001). Binary

vectors containing these reporter genes were kindly donated by the group of Prof. Nagy. For construction of the PIF4 reporter constructs the 2487 bp intergenic region upstream of the PIF4 (At2g43010) start codon was amplified by PCR (primers listed in Table S2) using Q5® High-Fidelity DNA polymerase (New England Biolabs, Ipswich, MA, USA) and cloned by TOPO® Cloning reaction (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA, USA) into the pENTR™ TOPO® entry vector. To generate pPIF4::LUC expression constructs the entry vectors containing the PIF4 promoter sequences were recombined into the pGREEN-GW-Luc68 destination vector by LR recombination using Gateway® LR Clonase® II enzyme mix (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA, USA). The pPHY:LUC and pPIF4:LUC expression constructs were transformed to *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* (AGL0).

### **Plant transformations and selection homozygous reporter plants**

*Arabidopsis* Col-0 plants were transformed by floral dip transformation (Zhang et al., 2006) and positive transformants were selected based on Luc activity. The seeds from self-pollinated individual T<sub>1</sub> plants were harvested and sown on MS/Agar plate to determine the ratio of Luc activity in the T<sub>2</sub> generation. Lines were selected with 3:1 ratio of LUC activity, indicative of single insertion site. From these lines at least three reporter lines were selected which are homozygous for the pPHY:LUC reporter construct. For each of these homozygous pPHY:LUC reporter lines the LUC activity was determined at different stages of development and a representative reporter line for plants expressing either pPHYA:LUC, pPHYB:LUC, pPHYC:LUC, pPHYD:LUC or pPHYE:LUC was selected for further experiments.

Subsequently, the ultimately selected pPHY:LUC reporter line was crossed to the different phytochrome mutant plants and from the T<sub>3</sub> progeny of this cross the plants homozygous for the pPHY:LUC reporter and homozygous for the phytochrome mutation were selected using LUC measurements for analysis of segregating LUC activity and different light (FR, R, LD) conditions to detect the phytochrome mutant phenotype. For instance, for screening for a homozygous *phyA* mutant background seeds were germinated under continuous Far-Red treatment as described by Chen et al (Chen et al., 2013). Under this condition, approximately 25% seeds do not germinate within 3 days, indicative of a *phyA* mutant background. None germinated seeds were subsequently transferred to white light. Eventually, for all progeny homozygous for the pPHY:LUC reporter, the homozygous phy-mutant genotype was

confirmed by PCR. For measurements  $T_4$  plant homozygous for both the phytochrome mutation and the respective pPHY:LUC reporter were used.

### **In planta LUC reporter activity measurements in LUMINATOR**

LUC activity in the different pPHY:LUC reporter plants was measured in a custom built LUMINATOR cabinet. The LUMINATOR contains a high performance PIXIS: 1024 CCD camera (Princeton Instruments, Roper technologies, Sarasote, FL, USA) fitted with a 35mm f/1.4 Nikkor SLR lens (Nikon, Shinjuku, Tokyo, Japan) for imaging of bioluminescence in reporter plants. Reporter plants were pre-sprayed with the substrate 1mM D-luciferin (Promega, Fitchburg, WI, USA) one day before imaging to inactivate accumulated luciferase and make LUC activity dependent on ongoing promoter activity. For imaging plants are placed in LUMINATOR and for multiple day measurements sprayed daily with 1 mM D-luciferin (Promega, Fitchburg, WI, USA) at 10 am. Plants were allowed to acclimate to conditions in LUMINATOR for remainder of the day and night. LUC activity images are taken every 30 minutes with an exposure time of 7 minutes. LED illumination during the photoperiod is switched off 30 seconds prior to imaging to allow for chlorophyll fluorescence decay. In addition, light from chlorophyll fluorescence of plants is blocked by using a ZBPB074 Bandpass Filter (Asahi Spectra, Sumida, Tokyo, Japan).

### **Light conditions during diurnal LUC activity measurements**

To mimic white light (WL) in LUMINATOR we used mixed LEDs emitting R (590-660nm), B (420-500nm) and FR 680-760) light. Moreover, for typical imaging of ff-LUC activity in plants under diurnal "WL" light regime we used a step gradient (ramping) in light intensity and quality to mimic altered light intensity and quality in morning and evening under natural light conditions. The light intensity during 2 hour ramping at start-day and end-day is  $33 \mu\text{mole m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$  and during the remaining hours of the photoperiod  $90 \mu\text{mole m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ . Photosynthetically active radiation (PAR) intensity was 25 and  $80 \mu\text{mole m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$  respectively.

The ratio B:R:FR light during ramping is 1:2:1 and during the remaining hours of the photoperiod 3:6:1.

The Red light treatments were at  $80 \mu\text{mole m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$  of pure Red light, the FR light treatment was at  $430 \mu\text{mole m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$  of FR LED light and the Blue light treatment was at  $30 \mu\text{mole m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$  of blue light. The R>FR step gradient light treatment consists of 3 hours R:FR=8, 3 hours R:FR=1 (mild shade), 3 hours R:FR=0.5(shade) and 3 hours R:FR=0.2 (deep shade). PAR intensity was  $80\text{-}85 \mu\text{mole m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$  during all shade conditions. Light quality/intensity was measured the using Flame-T spectroradiometer (Ocean Optics, Duiven, The Netherlands).

### **Quantifying relative LUC activity in plants**

Luminescence was analysed using Image J software ([imagej.nih.gov/ij](http://imagej.nih.gov/ij)). Images are imported as stack into Image J, equal square areas covering each individual plant are defined in the ROI manager of Image J and mean grey value is measured for each plant throughout the image stack. Background values were subtracted from the mean grey values to obtain luminescence. Background values were determined by measuring mean grey values of Col-0 WT plants grown under the same experimental conditions as the reporter plants. The data from first day of each experiment was not counted due to acclimation of plant to Luminator cabinet. Relative luminescence ( $ZT0(\text{day}1)=1$ ) was calculated for each individual plant to deal with differences in general luminescence level between individual reporter plants from the same line caused by lens properties, reporter activity and/or differences in shape of individual plants (e.g. petiole length and leaf width).

**Quantitative RT-PCR.** Relative gene expression of selected gene were quantified by qRT-PCR method. For that WT (Col-0), five *phy* mutans, and *pif4-2* mutant plants were grown for two weeks in White Light and transferred either Red, Far-Red or Blue light treatment. Total RNA was extracted from after treatment and non-treatment sample leaves using InviTrap Spin Plant RNA mini Kit (Berlin, Germany), following manufacturer's instructions. Purified total RNAs were subjected to TURBO DNA-free™ DNase (Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc., Waltham, Massachusetts) treatment to avoid with contaminated genomic DNA. For reverse transcription the iScript II mix reagent was used that included 10 mM oligo (dT) primer according to the manufacturer's instruction (Bio-Rad, CA,USA). The primers listed in Table S2 were used for the real time qPCR. As a reference gene we have used AT2G39960 gene (Yang et al., 2018). Reaction were carried out with total RNA isolated from pooled samples from

three individual plants, with triple biological replicates using SYBR Green PCR Master Mix (Bio-Rad, CA,USA) on the CFX Connect Real Time System machine (Bio-Rad, CA, USA). The Ct method ( $2^{-\Delta\Delta Ct}$ ) was used to analysis the differences in mRNA values (<http://www.bio-rad.com/>).

**Statistical analyses.** All data were subjected to one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA). Comparison of means was analysed for statistical significance with a 2-sample t-test (P <0.05 or <0.01).

## References

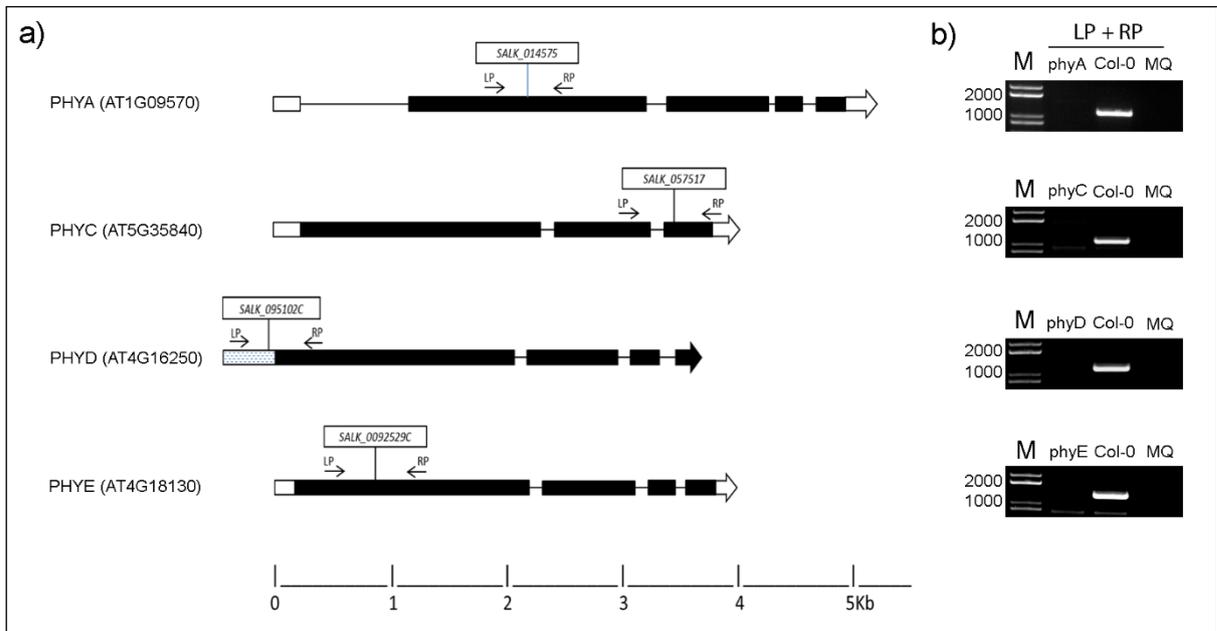
- Al-Sady B, Kikis EA, Monte E, Quail PH** (2008) Mechanistic duality of transcription factor function in phytochrome signaling. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **105**: 2232-2237
- Bae G, Choi G** (2008) Decoding of light signals by plant phytochromes and their interacting proteins. *Annu Rev Plant Biol* **59**: 281-311
- Balasubramanian S, Sureshkumar S, Agrawal M, Michael TP, Wessinger C, Maloof JN, Clark R, Warthmann N, Chory J, Weigel D** (2006) The PHYTOCHROME C photoreceptor gene mediates natural variation in flowering and growth responses of *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *Nat Genet* **38**: 711-715
- Casal JJ, Candia AN, Sellaro R** (2014) Light perception and signalling by phytochrome A. *J Exp Bot* **65**: 2835-2845
- Castillon A, Shen H, Huq E** (2007) Phytochrome Interacting Factors: central players in phytochrome-mediated light signaling networks. *Trends Plant Sci* **12**: 514-521
- Chen J, Sonobe K, Ogawa N, Masuda S, Nagatani A, Kobayashi Y, Ohta H** (2013) Inhibition of *Arabidopsis* hypocotyl elongation by jasmonates is enhanced under red light in phytochrome B dependent manner. *J Plant Res* **126**: 161-168
- Christians MJ, Gingerich DJ, Hua Z, Lauer TD, Vierstra RD** (2012) The light-response BTB1 and BTB2 proteins assemble nuclear ubiquitin ligases that modify phytochrome B and D signaling in *Arabidopsis*. *Plant Physiol* **160**: 118-134
- Clack T, Mathews S, Sharrock RA** (1994) The phytochrome apoprotein family in *Arabidopsis* is encoded by five genes: the sequences and expression of PHYD and PHYE. *Plant Mol Biol* **25**: 413-427
- Clack T, Shokry A, Moffet M, Liu P, Faul M, Sharrock RA** (2009) Obligate heterodimerization of *Arabidopsis* phytochromes C and E and interaction with the PIF3 basic helix-loop-helix transcription factor. *Plant Cell* **21**: 786-799
- Fankhauser C** (2001) The phytochromes, a family of red/far-red absorbing photoreceptors. *J Biol Chem* **276**: 11453-11456
- Foreman J, Johansson H, Hornitschek P, Josse EM, Fankhauser C, Halliday KJ** (2011) Light receptor action is critical for maintaining plant biomass at warm ambient temperatures. *Plant J* **65**: 441-452
- Franklin KA, Quail PH** (2010) Phytochrome functions in *Arabidopsis* development. *J Exp Bot* **61**: 11-24
- Genoud T, Schweizer F, Tscheuschler A, Debrieux D, Casal JJ, Schafer E, Hiltbrunner A, Fankhauser C** (2008) FHY1 mediates nuclear import of the light-activated phytochrome A photoreceptor. *PLoS Genet* **4**: e1000143
- Hartmann KM** (1967) Phytochrome 730 (Pfr), the effector of the "high energy photomorphogenic reaction" in the far-red region. *Naturwissenschaften* **54**: 544
- Hennig L, Funk M, Whitelam GC, Schafer E** (1999) Functional interaction of cryptochrome 1 and phytochrome D. *Plant J* **20**: 289-294
- Hofmann NR** (2009) Opposites attract: some phytochromes do not form homodimers. *Plant Cell* **21**: 698
- Huq E, Al-Sady B, Hudson M, Kim C, Apel K, Quail PH** (2004) Phytochrome-interacting factor 1 is a critical bHLH regulator of chlorophyll biosynthesis. *Science* **305**: 1937-1941

- Jang IC, Henriques R, Seo HS, Nagatani A, Chua NH** (2010) Arabidopsis PHYTOCHROME INTERACTING FACTOR proteins promote phytochrome B polyubiquitination by COP1 E3 ligase in the nucleus. *Plant Cell* **22**: 2370-2383
- Jung JH, Domijan M, Klose C, Biswas S, Ezer D, Gao M, Khattak AK, Box MS, Charoensawan V, Cortijo S, Kumar M, Grant A, Locke JC, Schafer E, Jaeger KE, Wigge PA** (2016) Phytochromes function as thermosensors in Arabidopsis. *Science* **354**: 886-889
- Kevei E, Schafer E, Nagy F** (2007) Light-regulated nucleo-cytoplasmic partitioning of phytochromes. *J Exp Bot* **58**: 3113-3124
- Khanna R, Huq E, Kikis EA, Al-Sady B, Lanzatella C, Quail PH** (2004) A novel molecular recognition motif necessary for targeting photoactivated phytochrome signaling to specific basic helix-loop-helix transcription factors. *Plant Cell* **16**: 3033-3044
- Khanna R, Shen Y, Marion CM, Tsuchisaka A, Theologis A, Schafer E, Quail PH** (2007) The basic helix-loop-helix transcription factor PIF5 acts on ethylene biosynthesis and phytochrome signaling by distinct mechanisms. *Plant Cell* **19**: 3915-3929
- Klose C, Viczian A, Kircher S, Schafer E, Nagy F** (2015) Molecular mechanisms for mediating light-dependent nucleo/cytoplasmic partitioning of phytochrome photoreceptors. *New Phytol* **206**: 965-971
- Legris M, Klose C, Burgie ES, Rojas CC, Neme M, Hiltbrunner A, Wigge PA, Schafer E, Vierstra RD, Casal JJ** (2016) Phytochrome B integrates light and temperature signals in Arabidopsis. *Science* **354**: 897-900
- Leivar P, Monte E, Oka Y, Liu T, Carle C, Castillon A, Huq E, Quail PH** (2008) Multiple phytochrome-interacting bHLH transcription factors repress premature seedling photomorphogenesis in darkness. *Curr Biol* **18**: 1815-1823
- Leivar P, Quail PH** (2011) PIFs: pivotal components in a cellular signaling hub. *Trends Plant Sci* **16**: 19-28
- Li J, Li G, Wang H, Wang Deng X** (2011) Phytochrome Signaling Mechanisms. *The Arabidopsis Book / American Society of Plant Biologists* **9**: e0148
- Lorrain S, Allen T, Duek PD, Whitelam GC, Fankhauser C** (2008) Phytochrome-mediated inhibition of shade avoidance involves degradation of growth-promoting bHLH transcription factors. *Plant J* **53**: 312-323
- Lorrain S, Trevisan M, Pradervand S, Fankhauser C** (2009) Phytochrome interacting factors 4 and 5 redundantly limit seedling de-etiolation in continuous far-red light. *Plant J* **60**: 449-461
- Marques SM, Esteves da Silva JC** (2009) Firefly bioluminescence: a mechanistic approach of luciferase catalyzed reactions. *IUBMB Life* **61**: 6-17
- Millar AJ, Short SR, Chua NH, Kay SA** (1992) A novel circadian phenotype based on firefly luciferase expression in transgenic plants. *Plant Cell* **4**: 1075-1087
- Monte E, Tepperman JM, Al-Sady B, Kaczorowski KA, Alonso JM, Ecker JR, Li X, Zhang Y, Quail PH** (2004) The phytochrome-interacting transcription factor, PIF3, acts early, selectively, and positively in light-induced chloroplast development. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **101**: 16091-16098
- Nagatani A** (2004) Light-regulated nuclear localization of phytochromes. *Curr Opin Plant Biol* **7**: 708-711
- Nagatani A, Kay SA, Deak M, Chua NH, Furuya M** (1991) Rice type I phytochrome regulates hypocotyl elongation in transgenic tobacco seedlings. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **88**: 5207-5211

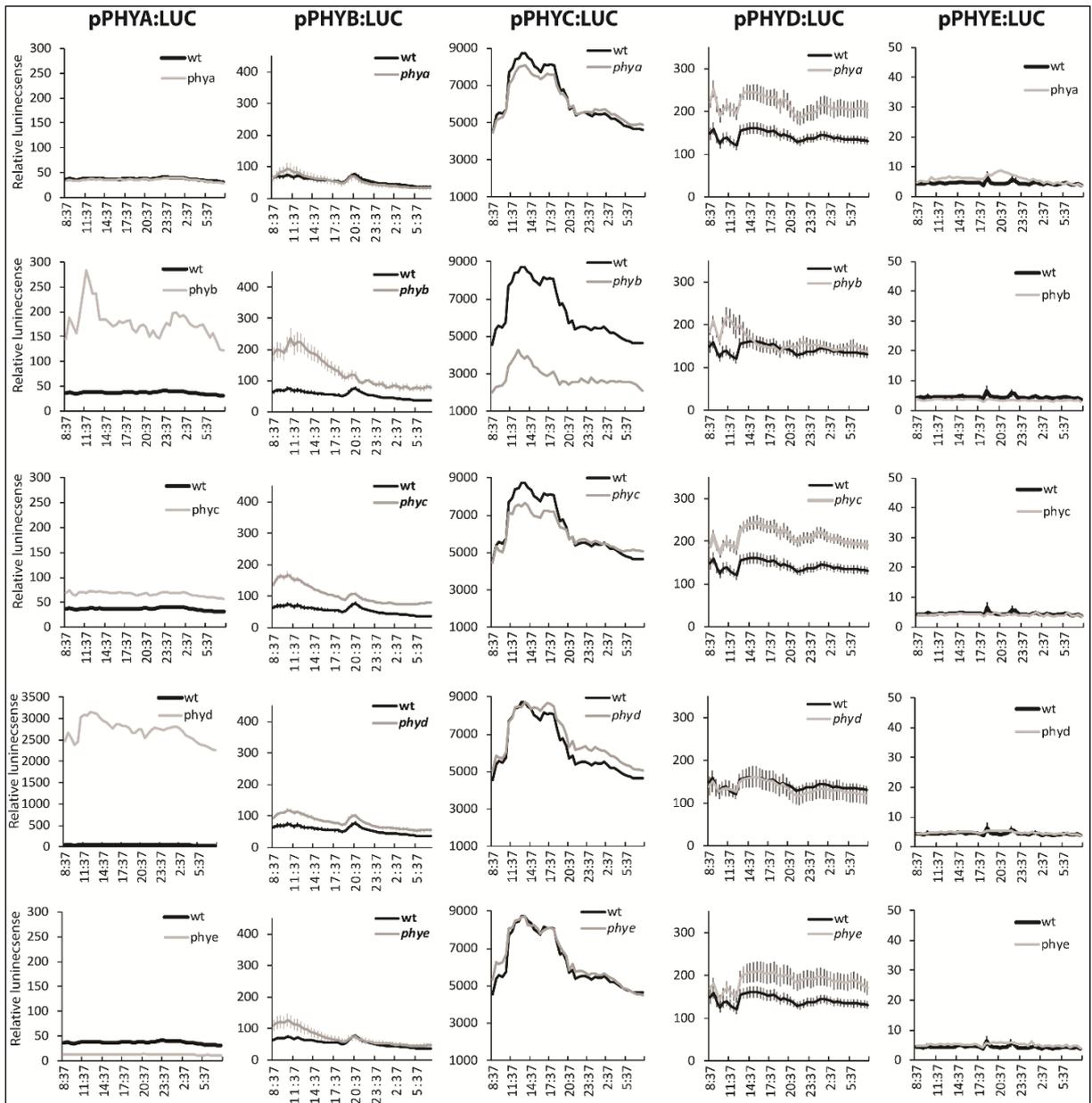
- Nagatani A, Reed JW, Chory J** (1993) Isolation and Initial Characterization of Arabidopsis Mutants That Are Deficient in Phytochrome A. *Plant Physiol* **102**: 269-277
- Nagy F, Schafer E** (2002) Phytochromes control photomorphogenesis by differentially regulated, interacting signaling pathways in higher plants. *Annu Rev Plant Biol* **53**: 329-355
- Ni W, Xu SL, Chalkley RJ, Pham TN, Guan S, Maltby DA, Burlingame AL, Wang ZY, Quail PH** (2013) Multisite light-induced phosphorylation of the transcription factor PIF3 is necessary for both its rapid degradation and concomitant negative feedback modulation of photoreceptor phyB levels in Arabidopsis. *Plant Cell* **25**: 2679-2698
- Oh E, Zhu JY, Wang ZY** (2012) Interaction between BZR1 and PIF4 integrates brassinosteroid and environmental responses. *Nat Cell Biol* **14**: 802-809
- Paik I, Yang S, Choi G** (2012) Phytochrome regulates translation of mRNA in the cytosol. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **109**: 1335-1340
- Park E, Park J, Kim J, Nagatani A, Lagarias JC, Choi G** (2012) Phytochrome B inhibits binding of phytochrome-interacting factors to their target promoters. *Plant J* **72**: 537-546
- Parks BM, Quail PH** (1993) hy8, a new class of arabidopsis long hypocotyl mutants deficient in functional phytochrome A. *Plant Cell* **5**: 39-48
- Possart A, Fleck C, Hiltbrunner A** (2014) Shedding (far-red) light on phytochrome mechanisms and responses in land plants. *Plant Sci* **217-218**: 36-46
- Proost S, Van Bel M, Vanechoutte D, Van de Peer Y, Inzé D, Mueller-Roeber B, Vandepoele K** (2015) PLAZA 3.0: an access point for plant comparative genomics. *Nucleic Acids Research* **43**: D974-D981
- Quail PH, Boylan MT, Parks BM, Short TW, Xu Y, Wagner D** (1995) Phytochromes: photosensory perception and signal transduction. *Science* **268**: 675-680
- Reed JW, Nagpal P, Poole DS, Furuya M, Chory J** (1993) Mutations in the gene for the red/far-red light receptor phytochrome B alter cell elongation and physiological responses throughout Arabidopsis development. *Plant Cell* **5**: 147-157
- Reed JW, Nagpal P, Poole DS, Furuya M, Chory J** (1993) Mutations in the gene for the red/far-red light receptor phytochrome B alter cell elongation and physiological responses throughout Arabidopsis development. *The Plant Cell* **5**: 147-157
- Sanchez-Lamas M, Lorenzo CD, Cerdan PD** (2016) Bottom-up Assembly of the Phytochrome Network. *PLoS Genet* **12**: e1006413
- Seaton DD, Toledo-Ortiz G, Ganpudi A, Kubota A, Imaizumi T, Halliday KJ** (2018) Dawn and photoperiod sensing by phytochrome A. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* **115**: 10523
- Shen H, Zhu L, Castillon A, Majee M, Downie B, Huq E** (2008) Light-induced phosphorylation and degradation of the negative regulator PHYTOCHROME-INTERACTING FACTOR1 from Arabidopsis depend upon its direct physical interactions with photoactivated phytochromes. *Plant Cell* **20**: 1586-1602
- Somers DE, Devlin PF, Kay SA** (1998) Phytochromes and cryptochromes in the entrainment of the Arabidopsis circadian clock. *Science* **282**: 1488-1490
- Sun J, Qi L, Li Y, Chu J, Li C** (2012) PIF4-mediated activation of YUCCA8 expression integrates temperature into the auxin pathway in regulating arabidopsis hypocotyl growth. *PLoS Genet* **8**: e1002594
- Sun J, Qi L, Li Y, Zhai Q, Li C** (2013) PIF4 and PIF5 transcription factors link blue light and auxin to regulate the phototropic response in Arabidopsis. *Plant Cell* **25**: 2102-2114

- Sun Y, Fan X-Y, Cao D-M, He K, Tang W, Zhu J-Y, He J-X, Bai M-Y, Zhu S, Oh E, Patil S, Kim T-W, Ji H, Wong WH, Rhee SY, Wang Z-Y** (2010) Integration of Brassinosteroid Signal Transduction with the Transcription Network for Plant Growth Regulation in Arabidopsis. *Developmental cell* **19**: 765-777
- Takano M, Inagaki N, Xie X, Yuzurihara N, Hihara F, Ishizuka T, Yano M, Nishimura M, Miyao A, Hirochika H, Shinomura T** (2005) Distinct and cooperative functions of phytochromes A, B, and C in the control of deetiolation and flowering in rice. *Plant Cell* **17**: 3311-3325
- Toth R, Kevei E, Hall A, Millar AJ, Nagy F, Kozma-Bognar L** (2001) Circadian clock-regulated expression of phytochrome and cryptochrome genes in Arabidopsis. *Plant Physiol* **127**: 1607-1616
- Toufighi K, Brady SM, Austin R, Ly E, Provart NJ** (2005) The Botany Array Resource: e-Northern, Expression Angling, and promoter analyses. *Plant J* **43**: 153-163
- Van Buskirk EK, Decker PV, Chen M** (2012) Photobodies in light signaling. *Plant Physiol* **158**: 52-60
- Whitelam GC, Johnson E, Peng J, Carol P, Anderson ML, Cowl JS, Harberd NP** (1993) Phytochrome A null mutants of Arabidopsis display a wild-type phenotype in white light. *Plant Cell* **5**: 757-768
- Xu X, Paik I, Zhu L, Huq E** (2015) Illuminating Progress in Phytochrome-Mediated Light Signaling Pathways. *Trends Plant Sci* **20**: 641-650
- Yang C, Xie F, Jiang Y, Li Z, Huang X, Li L** (2018) Phytochrome A Negatively Regulates the Shade Avoidance Response by Increasing Auxin/Indole Acetic Acid Protein Stability. *Developmental Cell* **44**: 29-41.e24
- Yanovsky MJ, Casal JJ, Luppi JP** (1997) The VLF loci, polymorphic between ecotypes Landsberg erecta and Columbia, dissect two branches of phytochrome A signal transduction that correspond to very-low-fluence and high-irradiance responses. *Plant J* **12**: 659-667
- Zhang X, Henriques R, Lin SS, Niu QW, Chua NH** (2006) Agrobacterium-mediated transformation of Arabidopsis thaliana using the floral dip method. *Nat Protoc* **1**: 641-646

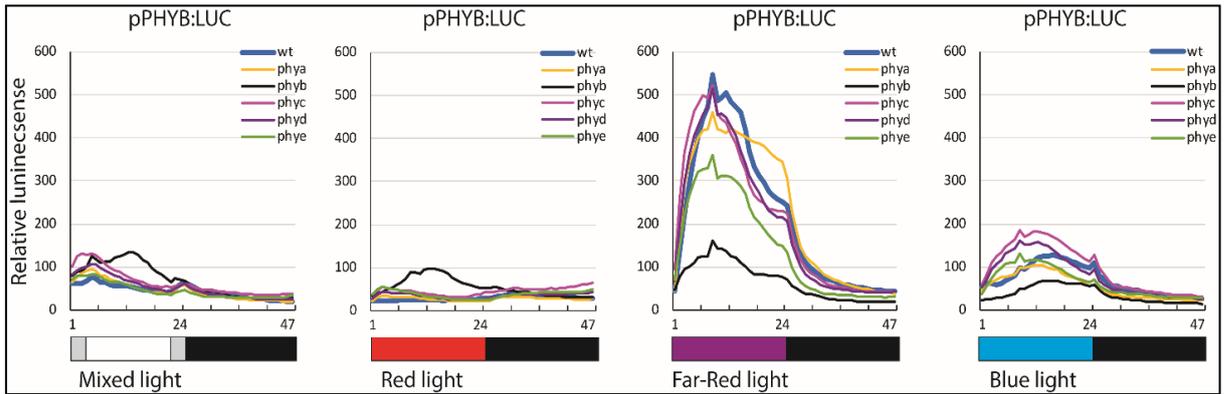
## Supplements.



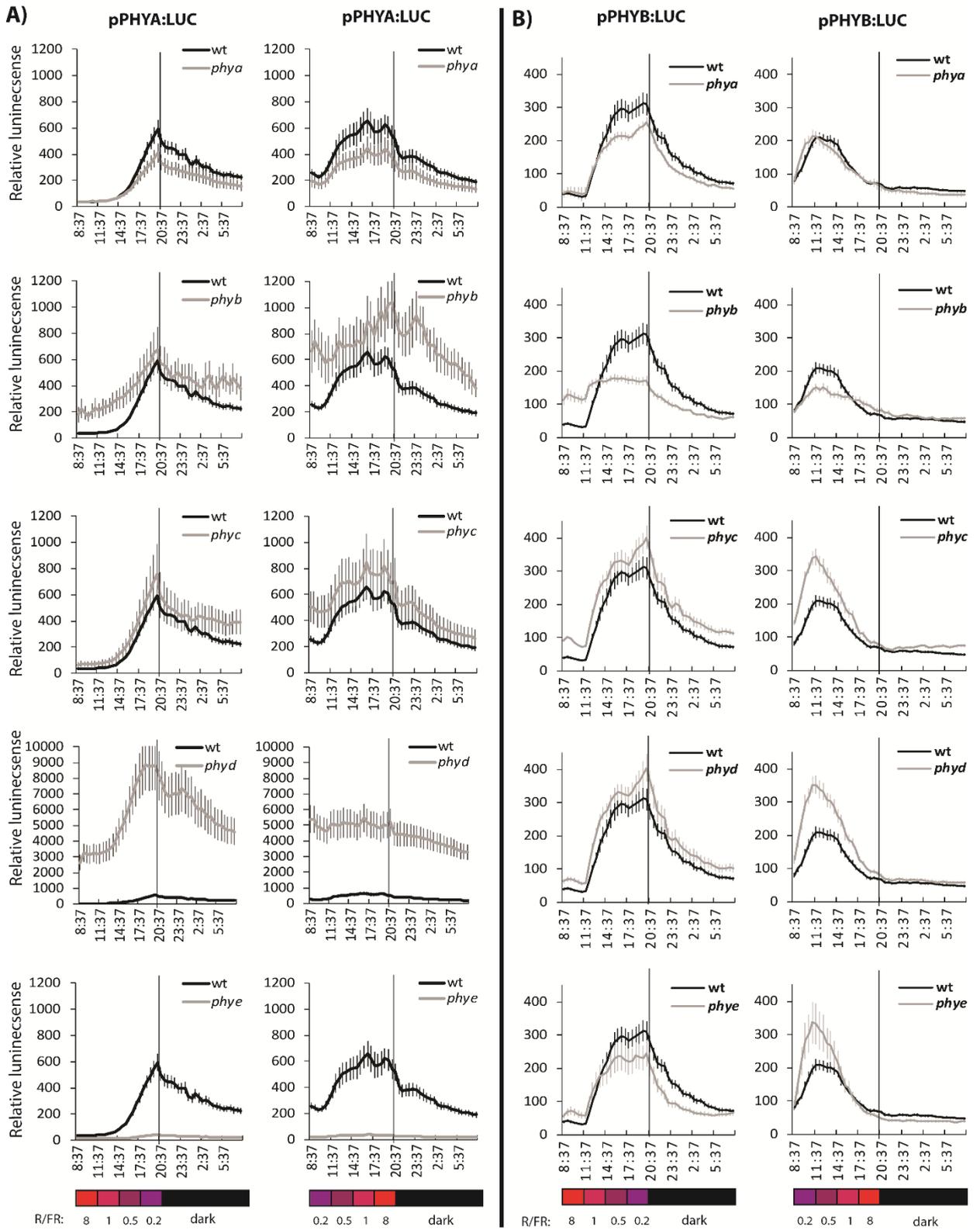
**Figure S-1. Genotyping of WT and *phy* mutants by Alternative PCR and Different light responses. a)** Structure of Salk T-DNA insertion for PHY genes. **b)** Genotyping by gene specific PCR primers (Table S2) in 1% agarose gel.

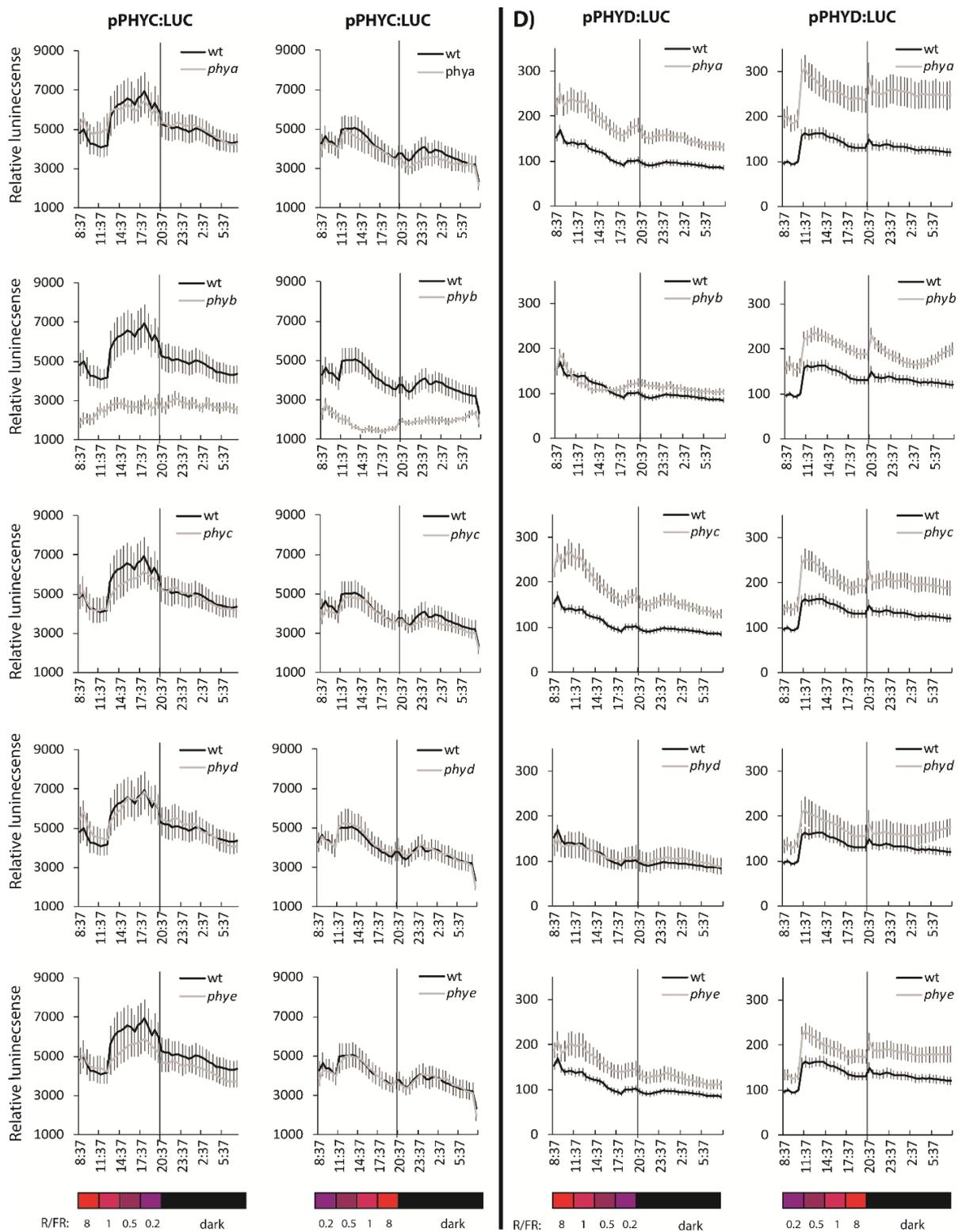


**Figure S2. A diurnal pPHY:LUC activity in WT and *phy* mutant plants under mixed R+B+FR light.** Plants were pre-grown for 25 days in growth cabinets under fluorescent WL and sprayed with substrate luciferin (1 mM) one day before placing in LUMINATOR with diurnal R+B+FR LED light regime. After adaptation for one day in LUMINATOR, LUC activity images were obtained every half hour (7 min. exposure) for a full diurnal cycle under mixed LED light. The relative LUC activity was quantified in Image J and corrected for background signal. Number of replicate plants for each reporter line: N=6. Error bars represent mean  $\pm$ SE.



**Figure S3. pPHYB-LUC activity in 14 day old seedlings in WT and phy mutants under mixed, R, FR and B LED.** Seeds of pPHYB-LUC reporter in WT and the five single PHY mutant backgrounds were stratified and germinated in growth cabinets under diurnal fluorescent WL (12L/12D). At 14 days after germination seedlings were sprayed with substrate luciferin (1 mM) and one day later placed in LUMINATOR for adjustment under diurnal R+B+FR for one day. Subsequently plants were exposed to light regimes 12mixed/12D, 12R/12D, followed by 12FR/D and finally 12B/12D. Luciferin (1 mM) solution was sprayed once per day. LUC activity images were obtained every half hour (7 min. exposure) for each full diurnal cycle. The relative LUC activity was quantified in Image J and corrected for background signal. Number of replicate seedlings for each reporter line: N=6. Error bars represent mean  $\pm$ SE.

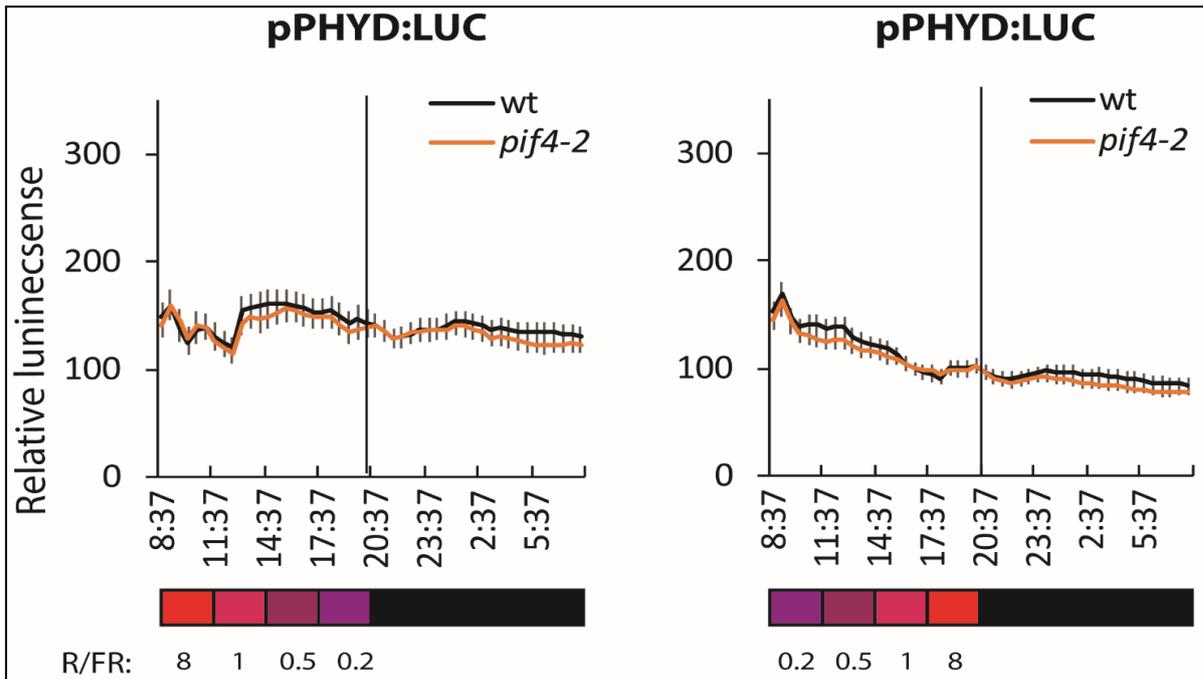




**Figure S4. pPHY:LUC activity in *phy* mutant compared WT rosette plants in response to changing R:FR ratios.** Seeds of all WT and *phy* mutant pPHY:LUC reporter lines were stratified and germinated in growth cabinets under diurnal fluorescent WL (12L/12D). At 25 days after germination plants were sprayed with

substrate luciferin (1 mM) and one day later placed in LUMINATOR for adjustment under diurnal mixed R+B+FR for one day. Subsequently seedlings were exposed to R light with increasing levels of FR (in blocks of 3 hours), resulting in R:FR ratio's of 8, 1, 0.5 and 0.2. After the following night plants were exposed to the reverse light regime. Luciferin (1 mM) solution was sprayed once per day. LUC activity images were obtained every half hour (7 min. exposure) for each full diurnal cycle. The relative LUC activity was quantified in Image J and corrected for background signal. Number of replicate seedlings for each reporter line: N=6. Error bars represent mean  $\pm$ SE.

**A:** pPHYA:LUC activity in WT and the five *phy* mutant backgrounds. Note that for the *phyD* mutant background the scale of relative LUC activity is different. **B:** pPHYB:LUC activity in WT and the five *phy* mutant backgrounds. **C:** pPHYC:LUC activity in WT and the five *phy* mutant backgrounds. **D:** pPHYD:LUC activity in WT and the five *phy* mutant backgrounds. pPHYE:LUC activity in WT and the five *phy* mutant backgrounds showed barely above background (data not showed).



**Figure S5. PIF4 is not involved pPHYD:LUC activity.** A 25 days after germination pPHYD:LUC reporter in WT and *pif4-2* mutant backgrounds were exposed to R light with increasing levels of FR (in blocks of 3 hours), resulting in R:FR ratio's of 8, 1, 0.5 and 0.2. After the following night plants were exposed to the reverse light regime. LUC activity images were obtained every half hour (7 min. exposure) for each full diurnal cycle. The relative LUC activity was quantified in Image J. Background value subtracted from average of observed value (O-B). Number of replicate seedlings for each reporter line: N=11. Error bars represent mean  $\pm$ SE. In conclusion, PIF4 does not regulates PHYD expression although it was found G-box motif in the promoter site of PHYD.

<b>LUC reporter lines, constructs</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Plasmid notes</b>	<b>Reference</b>
pPHYA:LUC <sup>WT</sup>	pPHYA:LUC reporter in Col-0	<i>Hyg</i> <sup>R</sup> /pPCVH	this study
pPHYA:LUC <sup>phyA</sup>	pPHYA:LUC reporter crossed to <i>phyA</i> mutant	<i>Hyg</i> <sup>R</sup> /pPCVH	this study
pPHYA:LUC <sup>phyB-9</sup>	pPHYA:LUC reporter crossed to <i>phyB-9</i> mutant	<i>Hyg</i> <sup>R</sup> /pPCVH	this study
pPHYA:LUC <sup>phyC</sup>	pPHYA:LUC reporter crossed to <i>phyC</i> mutant	<i>Hyg</i> <sup>R</sup> /pPCVH	this study
pPHYA:LUC <sup>phyD</sup>	pPHYA:LUC reporter crossed to <i>phyD</i> mutant	<i>Hyg</i> <sup>R</sup> /pPCVH	this study
pPHYA:LUC <sup>phyE</sup>	pPHYA:LUC reporter crossed to <i>phyE</i> mutant	<i>Hyg</i> <sup>R</sup> /pPCVH	this study
pPHYB:LUC <sup>WT</sup>	pPHYB:LUC reporter in Col-0	<i>Hyg</i> <sup>R</sup> /pPCVH	this study
pPHYB:LUC <sup>phyA</sup>	pPHYB:LUC reporter crossed to <i>phyA</i> mutant	<i>Hyg</i> <sup>R</sup> /pPCVH	this study
pPHYB:LUC <sup>phyB-9</sup>	pPHYB:LUC reporter crossed to <i>phyB-9</i> mutant	<i>Hyg</i> <sup>R</sup> /pPCVH	this study
pPHYB:LUC <sup>phyC</sup>	pPHYB:LUC reporter crossed to <i>phyC</i> mutant	<i>Hyg</i> <sup>R</sup> /pPCVH	this study
pPHYB:LUC <sup>phyD</sup>	pPHYB:LUC reporter crossed to <i>phyD</i> mutant	<i>Hyg</i> <sup>R</sup> /pPCVH	this study
pPHYB:LUC <sup>phyE</sup>	pPHYB:LUC reporter crossed to <i>phyE</i> mutant	<i>Hyg</i> <sup>R</sup> /pPCVH	this study
pPHYC:LUC <sup>WT</sup>	pPHYC:LUC reporter in Col-0	<i>Hyg</i> <sup>R</sup> /pPCVH	this study
pPHYC:LUC <sup>phyA</sup>	pPHYC:LUC reporter crossed to <i>phyA</i> mutant	<i>Hyg</i> <sup>R</sup> /pPCVH	this study
pPHYC:LUC <sup>phyB-9</sup>	pPHYC:LUC reporter crossed to <i>phyB-9</i> mutant	<i>Hyg</i> <sup>R</sup> /pPCVH	this study
pPHYC:LUC <sup>phyC</sup>	pPHYC:LUC reporter crossed to <i>phyC</i> mutant	<i>Hyg</i> <sup>R</sup> /pPCVH	this study
pPHYC:LUC <sup>phyD</sup>	pPHYC:LUC reporter crossed to <i>phyD</i> mutant	<i>Hyg</i> <sup>R</sup> /pPCVH	this study
pPHYC:LUC <sup>phyE</sup>	pPHYC:LUC reporter crossed to <i>phyE</i> mutant	<i>Hyg</i> <sup>R</sup> /pPCVH	this study
pPHYD:LUC <sup>WT</sup>	pPHYD:LUC reporter in Col-0	<i>Hyg</i> <sup>R</sup> /pPCVH	this study
pPHYD:LUC <sup>phyA</sup>	pPHYD:LUC reporter crossed to <i>phyA</i> mutant	<i>Hyg</i> <sup>R</sup> /pPCVH	this study
pPHYD:LUC <sup>phyB-9</sup>	pPHYD:LUC reporter crossed to <i>phyB-9</i> mutant	<i>Hyg</i> <sup>R</sup> /pPCVH	this study
pPHYD:LUC <sup>phyC</sup>	pPHYD:LUC reporter crossed to <i>phyC</i> mutant	<i>Hyg</i> <sup>R</sup> /pPCVH	this study
pPHYD:LUC <sup>phyD</sup>	pPHYD:LUC reporter crossed to <i>phyD</i> mutant	<i>Hyg</i> <sup>R</sup> /pPCVH	this study
pPHYD:LUC <sup>phyE</sup>	pPHYD:LUC reporter crossed to <i>phyE</i> mutant	<i>Hyg</i> <sup>R</sup> /pPCVH	this study
pPHYE:LUC <sup>WT</sup>	pPHYE:LUC reporter in Col-0	<i>Hyg</i> <sup>R</sup> /pPCVH	this study

pPHYE:LUC <sup>phyA</sup>	pPHYE:LUC reporter crossed to <i>phyA</i> mutant	<i>Hyg</i> <sup>R</sup> /pPCVH	this study
pPHYE:LUC <sup>phyB-9</sup>	pPHYE:LUC reporter crossed to <i>phyB-9</i> mutant	<i>Hyg</i> <sup>R</sup> /pPCVH	this study
pPHYE:LUC <sup>phyC</sup>	pPHYE:LUC reporter crossed to <i>phyC</i> mutant	<i>Hyg</i> <sup>R</sup> /pPCVH	this study
pPHYE:LUC <sup>phyD</sup>	pPHYE:LUC reporter crossed to <i>phyD</i> mutant	<i>Hyg</i> <sup>R</sup> /pPCVH	this study
pPHYE:LUC <sup>phyE</sup>	pPHYE:LUC reporter crossed to <i>phyE</i> mutant	<i>Hyg</i> <sup>R</sup> /pPCVH	this study
pPHYB:LUC <sup>pif4-2</sup>	pPHYB:LUC reporter crossed to <i>pif4-2</i> mutant	<i>Hyg</i> <sup>R</sup> /pPCVH	this study
pPHYD:LUC <sup>pif4-2</sup>	pPHYD:LUC reporter crossed to <i>pif4-2</i> mutant	<i>Hyg</i> <sup>R</sup> /pPCVH	this study
35S:PHYB	Expression vector	<i>Sp</i> <sup>R</sup> /pKGW	this study
35S:PIF4	Expression vector	<i>Sp</i> <sup>R</sup> /pKGW	this study
35S:BZR1	Expression vector	<i>Sp</i> <sup>R</sup> /pKGW	this study

**Table-S1. List of reporter lines and expression constructs were used in study.** The pPHY:LUC reporter was created in Col-0 and its crossed with different mutant background lines.

No	Sequence (5'-3')	Target	Description
	ccagtcagctcagcaattttc -LB	PHYA	Screening of mutant
1	aatgcaaaacatgctagggtg -RB	(AT1G09570)	
	ttaggcttacgtagcttcccc -LB	PHYC	Screening of mutant
2	gatggagctgagcatagaacg -RB	(AT5G35840)	
	gctttttacacgaatcttgcg -LB	PHYD	Screening of mutant
3	agtctcgcgtcgacagtgtac -RB	(AT4G16250)	
	aaagaggcggctagttcagc -LB	PHYE	Screening of mutant
4	tatcagtggttaaaccgctg -RB	(AT4G18130)	
	acctcctcaagtcagtggttaagcctaagcc -LB	PIF4	Screening of mutant
5	tccaaacgagaaccgctcggg -RB	(AT2G43010)	
6	atthtgccgatttcggaac -LB	SALK T-DNA	Screening of mutant
7	tagcatctgaatttcataaccaatctcgatacac -LB	SAIL T-DNA	Screening of mutant
	agagatacgccctggttct -F		
8	ctgttgagcaattcacgttca -R	LUC	qPCR
	tccactgggtattgtgtcgc -F		
9	agctatctcctgcaggtgga -R	PHYA	qPCR
10	cgttgggtgttgccttagt -F		
	gataccccgcatcgcctaaa -R	PHYB	qPCR
	tccgcatgaagtgaaggac -F		
12	ccgaattcgctgcaatccag -R	PHYC	qPCR
	cgattcctcgtaccagagc -F		
13	tttcccgcgcatthtactg -R	PHYD	qPCR
	attgaaaccgcaactgcacc -F		
14	tcatcgcaagtgacttccc -R	PHYE	qPCR
	ccatcgacagtgtgatcca -F		Housekeeping for qPCR
15	ccattgggtgacactthtggg -R	AT2G39960	

**Table-S2. Primers were used for this study.**

## CHAPTER-3

**Feedback at the PIF4 locus: PIF4 is a negative regulator of its own expression**

Umidjon Shapulatov

Piet Laurens

Viola Willemsen

Mark van Hoogdalem

Christa Testerink

Alexander van der Krol

In preparation for publication

## Abstract

Growth and specific growth responses like shade avoidance or thermomorphogenesis induced plant elongation responses are mediated by transcription factors PIF4 and BZR1. The brassinosteroid (BR) signalling activated transcription factor BZR1 is a positive factor for PIF4 gene expression and together PIF4 and BZR1 regulate genes required for elongation. Moreover, PIF4 protein activates BR biosynthesis and BR signalling, which leads to more nuclear active BZR1 to stimulate PIF4 gene expression even further. It is proposed that the potential runaway activity of this positive feedback regulation is limited by factors that act at the post-translational level on *PIF4*. Here we identify the PIF4 protein itself as a dominant factor to limit PIF4 gene transcription. Both in transient expression assays and in PIF4-LUC reporter plants, PIF4-LUC reporter activity is suppressed by PIF4 overexpression. However, because of the complicated multiple feedback regulation on PIF4 it remains difficult to predict *PIF4* activity in mutant background *pif4-2* or *bzr1-1D*. In WT and mutants plants. Combined, these studies uncover a novel direct negative feedback interaction on *PIF4* gene activity, which counterbalance the positive feedback interaction of BZR1 on *PIF4* gene activity and demonstrate a remarkable buffering capacity for *PIF4* gene activity under different conditions.

**Key words:** PIF4, BZR1, Feedback regulation,

## Introduction

Regulation of plant cell elongation is an important factor in how plants deal with varying environmental signals such as light and temperature. For instance, light quality conditions in canopy shade may trigger stem cell elongation, which is important for plant survival in order to outgrow neighbouring plants that compete for direct sunlight. Similarly, temperature has a strong effect on plant cell elongation, as demonstrated by the reduced elongation of plants under a regime of alternative day/night temperatures (Thingnaes et al., 2003; Bours et al., 2012; Cagnola et al., 2012; Bours et al., 2013; Bours et al., 2015). Elongation is also an important response for plants under high ambient temperature (warmth), even when this temperature is still below the range that may induce heat stress. The warmth-induced elongation response is named thermomorphogenesis and for *Arabidopsis* results in a more open plant architecture, which allows for better cooling of leaves (Jung et al., 2016; Delker et al., 2017). The molecular components involved in normal growth, shade avoidance induced elongation or warmth induced elongation are mostly the same, but activity of individual components may be modulated by different environmental conditions (Box et al., 2015; Jung et al., 2016; Ma et al., 2016). Key players in growth responses are the Phytochrome Interacting Factor (PIF) transcription factors of which PIF4 has been studied most intensively (Huq and Quail, 2002; Sun et al., 2012; Choi and Oh, 2016).

The role of PIF4 in the plant elongation response is very complex as *PIF4* transcription, PIF4 protein-stability and PIF4 protein-activity are affected by numerous factors whose activities may be regulated by the clock, by light or by temperature. The brassinosteroid (BR)-activated transcription factor BZR1 is a key regulator of *PIF4* transcription, acting in a positive feedback loop in which upregulation of *PIF4* gene expression by BZR1 results in biosynthesis of BR and BR signalling, which may lead to more active nuclear BZR1 (Ibañez et al., 2018). The role of PIF4 in BR biosynthesis was recently elucidated: the BZR1 homo-dimer binds to BRRE- and G-box elements in the promoters of BR biosynthetic genes and inhibits their expression. The BZR1 and PIF4 proteins can physically interact to form a BZR1/PIF4 hetero-dimer (Oh et al., 2012), and this heterodimer is not active on BR biosynthetic genes (Martínez et al., 2018). Thus, at elevated PIF4 levels, formation of the BZR1/PIF4 heterodimer competes with the formation of the repressor BZR1 homo-dimer, resulting in de-repression of BR biosynthesis

(Martínez et al., 2018). The increased BR signaling subsequently blocks activity of the kinase BIN2, a repressor of BZR1 (He et al., 2002), resulting in more nuclear BZR1 activity. In addition, because BIN2 also phosphorylates PIF4 to target PIF4 for destruction (Bernardo-Garcia et al., 2014), the reduced BIN2 activity results in stabilization of PIF4 protein.

Supposedly, the positive feedback on *PIF4* transcription and PIF4 protein stability is kept under control by the other factors that act on PIF4 at the post-translational level. Indeed, multiple kinases (PPKs, CK2, BIN2, and phytochrome itself) and multiple families of ubiquitin ligases (SCFEBF 1/2, CUL3LRB, CUL3BOP, and CUL4COP1-SPA) regulate PIF4 protein stability (Pham et al., 2017). For instance, light activated phytochromes promote the turnover of PIFs through phosphorylation, ubiquitination, and proteasome-mediated degradation (Park et al., 2012; Xu et al., 2015). The transcriptional activity of PIF4 protein is limited by ELF3, which links PIF4 activity to the circadian clock (Box et al., 2015; Raschke et al., 2015; Zhu et al., 2016). PIF4 transcriptional activity is also blocked by light activated CRY1, linking PIF4 activity to blue light signaling (Ma et al., 2016; Pedmale et al., 2016) and PIF4 is sequestered by DELLA proteins, linking PIF4 activity to gibberellin (GA) signaling (Li et al., 2016). The transcriptional activity of PIF4 is also modulated by competition for binding to the G/E-box in PIF4-target promoters by HY5 (Toledo-Ortiz et al., 2014; Box et al., 2015; Gangappa and Kumar, 2017). The molecular and genetic control of plant thermomorphogenesis and the role of PIF4 has recently been reviewed (Choi and Oh, 2016; Quint et al., 2016).

The G-box and E-box motifs are enriched in PIF4 target genes and the PIF4 promoter also contains a G-box and E-box (Pfeiffer et al., 2014; Ibañez et al., 2018). However, the role of PIF4 in transcriptional regulation of the PIF4 gene has not specifically been investigated. Here we studied the role of PIF4 on PIF4 promoter activity and show that PIF4 is a negative factor for its own gene transcription. This is demonstrated by the reduced endogenous PIF4 expression upon ectopic overexpression of PIF4 in stable transformed Arabidopsis plants. Moreover, PIF4 overexpression suppresses pPIF4:LUC reporter activity in transient expression assays in *N.benthamiana* leaves, even when co-expressed with BZR1. In addition, we analysed the activity of a pPIF4:LUC reporter construct in stable transformed Arabidopsis WT and mutant plants. Results show that compared to WT the pPIF4:LUC activity is strongly decreased in a PIF4OE background. Surprisingly, pPIF4:LUC is also mildly decreased in a *pif4-2* mutant

background and in a gain of function mutant in which BZR1 is constitutively active (*bzr1-1D*). pPIF4:LUC activity in WT and mutants was also monitored under warmth and different light conditions, indicating that *PIF4* transcription is buffered against changes in both BZR1 and PIF4 activity. Combined, we have identified a direct negative feedback component in the regulation of PIF4, which help counterbalance the positive feedback by BZR1. But we also show that it remains difficult to integrate our extensive knowledge on dynamic PIF4 regulation to predict PIF4 activity under different conditions without computer modelling.

## Materials and Methods

### Plant material and growth conditions.

The *Arabidopsis thaliana* (L.) mutant lines were obtained from the Nottingham Arabidopsis Stock Centre (NASC). Mutant plants used in these studies were all in Col-0 genetic background and are listed in Table 1. The different reporter lines used here are listed in Table 2. Double mutant and transgenic lines were created in this study.

For the *Arabidopsis* plant experiments seeds of the different genotypes were first incubated for five days at 4°C in darkness. After cold treatment the imbibed seeds were sown onto rock wool blocks. The *Arabidopsis* plants were then grown in at 12L22°C /12D12°C on Hoagland-nutrient solution. Seven days old reporter seedlings were used to measuring LUC activity.

**Table 1. List of mutants and transgenic lines were used in study.**

Mutants	Description	Ref.
<i>pif4-2</i>	T-DNA insertion mutant (SAIL_1288_E07)	NASC stock
<i>bzr1-1D</i>	Gain of function point mutant	NASC stock
PIF4OE <sup>WT</sup>	35S:PIF4 in Col-0	this Study
PIF4OE <sup><i>bzr1-1D</i></sup>	35S:PIF4 in <i>bzr1-1D</i>	this study

The *pif4-2* mutant line was confirmed to be homozygous by PCR on genomic DNA using T-DNA insertion (SAIL LB-2 primer) and gene-specific primer sets. For screening of *bzr1-1D*

homozygous lines, a 306 bp BZR1 DNA fragment was amplified from genomic DNA using the BZR1 primer set. The resulting DNA fragment from *bzr1-1D* unable to digestion with HpaII restriction enzyme (C<sup>^</sup>CGG), while the fragment amplified from WT DNA is digested into a 119 bp and 189 bp fragment.

Transformants with PIF4 overexpression (PIF4OE) were selected by the red seed coat marker which is included in the PIF4OE construct. For fair comparison of LUC activity in WT and mutant lines, the LUC reporters were crossed into mutant background (no position effect between genotypes).

**Table 2. List of reporter lines were used in study.** The pPIF4:LUC reporter was created in Col-0 and its crossed with different background lines.

Reporter lines	Description	Ref.
pPIF4:LUC <sup>WT</sup>	pPIF4:LUC reporter in Col-0	this study
pPIF4:LUC <sup><i>pif4-2</i></sup>	pPIF4:LUC reporter crossed <i>pif4-2</i>	this study
pPIF4:LUC <sup><i>bzr1-1D</i></sup>	pPIF4:LUC reporter crossed <i>bzr1-1D</i>	this study
pPIF4:LUC <sup>PIF4OE</sup>	pPIF4:LUC reporter crossed 35S:PIF4 in Col-0	this study

### Cloning of expression constructs and LUC reporter constructs.

The LUC reporters, PIF4 and BZR1 overexpression constructs were made using standard cloning techniques. For the ectopic expression of PIF4 the PIF4 cDNA was amplified and cloned into a binary expression vector under control of the CaMV 35S promoter. Cloning details will be given on request. For construction of the pPIF4:LUC reporter constructs the 2487 bp intergenic region upstream of the PIF4 (At2g43010) start codon was amplified by PCR (primers listed in Table S1) using Q5<sup>®</sup> High-Fidelity DNA polymerase (New England Biolabs, Ipswich, MA, USA) and cloned by TOPO<sup>®</sup> Cloning reaction (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA, USA) into the pENTR<sup>TM</sup> TOPO<sup>®</sup> entry vector. To generate pPIF4::LUC expression constructs the entry vectors containing the PIF4 promoter sequences were recombined into the pGREEN-GW:LUC68 destination vector by LR recombination using Gateway<sup>®</sup> LR Clonase<sup>®</sup> II enzyme mix (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA, USA). The pPIF4:LUC expression constructs were transformed into *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* (AGL0).

### **Transformation and selection of homozygous lines.**

*Agrobacterium tumefaciens* was used for plant transformation using the floral dip method as described (Zhang et al., 2006). PIF4 OE transgenic T0 seeds were identified by DsRed pigmentation of the seed coat. It should be noted that 12 out of 15 T0 PIF4OE plants did not produce seeds. Therefore, seeds harvested from three T1 PIF4OE plants may not be representative of PIF4 overexpression. Homozygous PIF4OE plants were selected from the T2 generation.

Same story for *bzr1-1D* transformed with 35S:PIF4 by floral dipping. Over 14 positive T0 seeds were grown from this transformation. From these 14 T1 plants were grown of which most plants did not set seed, again indicating that PIF4OE has severe effects on seed set. Only from two plants T2 seeds could be harvested from which a homozygous mutant *bzr1-1D*<sup>PIF4OE</sup> line was developed.

### **Gene Expression Analysis by Quantitative Real-Time RT-PCR (qPCR).**

For gene expression analysis total RNA was isolated from pooled seedlings or pooled rosette leaves using the InviTrap® Spin Plant RNA Kit and treated with Ambion® TURBO DNA-free Kit according to the manufacturer's instructions. cDNA synthesis was performed using Super Script III RT KIT (Invitrogen) from purified total RNA. qPCR was carried out using iQ SYBR Green Super mix (Bio-Rad) and gene specific primers. The AT1G13320 gene was used as a reference gene for normalization of relative gene expression levels. The primers used are listed in Table S1.

### **Imaging and quantification of *in planta* Luciferase activity**

For the imaging of LUC-reporter activity in stable transformed *Arabidopsis* plants, the plants were pre-sprayed with 1 mM D:Luciferin (Duchefa, Haarlem, NL) 24 hour prior to imaging to inactivate accumulated luciferase protein. Spraying with D:LUCiferin was repeated one hour before imaging. Imaging was with an (-80°C) air-cooled CCD Pixis 1024B camera system (Princeton Instruments, Massachusetts, USA) equipped with a 35mm, 1:1.4 Nikon SLR camera lens (Nikon, Tokyo, Japan) fitted with a DT Green filter ring (Image Optics Components Ltd, Orsay, France) to block chlorophyll fluorescence. Exposure time for the LUC activity

measurements is as indicated. For each reporter line the average LUC activity is given from at least 18 individual seedlings or 8 rosette plants. For the imaging of LUC activity in transient assays, agro-infiltrated leaves were sprayed with 1 mM D:LUCiferin at 24 hr and 1 hr before imaging (7 minutes exposure time). Leaves were harvested at 4 day post agro-infiltration. Relative luminescence from LUC activity was quantified in ImageJ (Bethesda, Maryland, USA), using background subtraction. For each treatment in the transient assays, the average LUC activity in leaves from 6-8 independent plants is given.

### **Statistical analysis.**

Data significance was assessed using either Student's t test or one-way ANOVA and indicated by \*\*P<0.05 or \*\*\*P<0.01 in the figure legends.

## Results

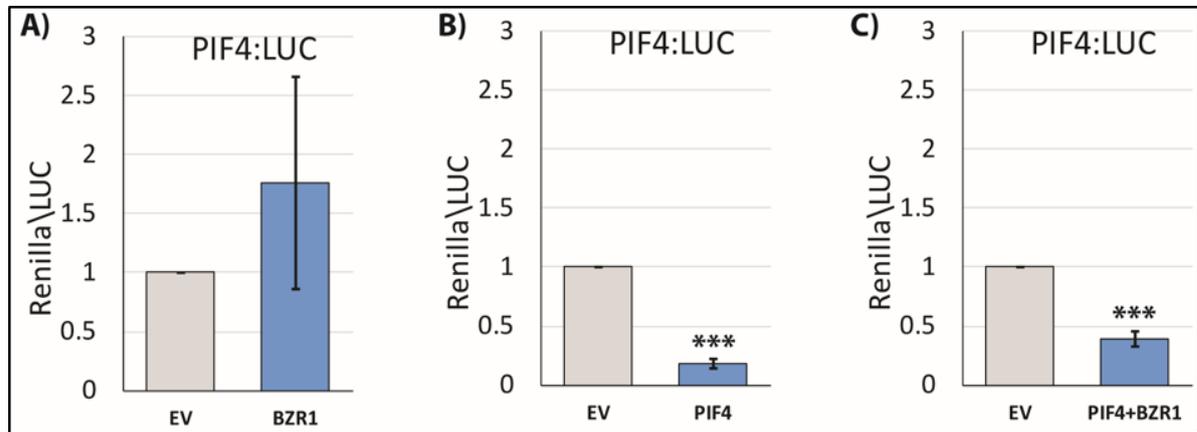
### **BZR1 and PIFs have different role in PIF4 expression**

Both the G-box motif (CACGTG) and E-Box motif (CACATG ) are highly enriched in PIF4 target promoters (Oh et al., 2012; Zhang et al., 2013; Pfeiffer et al., 2014), suggesting that PIF4 binds to both to E-Box and G-Box. The promoter of *PIF4* itself also contains a G-box and E-box (Ibañez et al., 2018) and it has been shown that tagged-PIF4 is bound to its own promoter in Chip experiments on DNA isolated from two week old plants (Oh et al., 2012) but not on DNA isolated from two day old seedlings (Oh et al., 2012; Pfeiffer et al., 2014). Binding of the BZR1 protein to the *PIF4* promoter was confirmed by CHIP assay experiments with tagged BZR1 (Ibañez et al., 2018). Transcript comparison between the double mutant *pifq; bZR1-1D* and the *bZR1-1D* single mutant identified PIF regulated genes (Oh et al., 2012). Among these PIF regulated genes we identified PIF4, which shows a 3.5 fold upregulation in *pifq*. This suggests that PIFs are repressors of PIF4 expression. In contrast, for BZR1 it was shown that the interaction of BZR1 with the *PIF4* promoter can stimulate transcription in an expression assay in protoplast from *A.thaliana* leaves (Ibañez et al., 2018). Combined, these results indicate that BZR1 and PIFs may have opposite roles in the regulation of PIF4 gene expression and that *PIF4* gene activity may depend on the relative level of activated BZR1 versus PIF protein.

### **PIF4 represses the positive action of BZR1 on pPIF4:LUC in transient assays**

To determine the effect of PIF4 on PIF4 promoter activity we used the transient expression system in *N. benthamiana* leaves. For this a pPIF4:LUC reporter construct was made using a 2487 bp promoter fragment of PIF4. This reporter was co-expressed with either a BZR1 effector construct (BZR1OE) or a PIF4 effector construct (PIF4OE). Results show that in the presence of a BZR1 overexpression construct, the pPIF4:LUC reporter activity is not significantly increased (Figure 1A). In contrast, when pPIF4:LUC is co-expressed with the PIF4 effector construct, this resulted in a significant down regulation of pPIF4:LUC activity (Figure 1B). The opposite action of BZR1 and PIF4 on PIF4 gene transcription, raises the question what happens to pPIF4:LUC activity when BZR1 and PIF4 are co-expressed with pPIF4:LUC? When the pPIF4:LUC reporter is co-expressed with both the BZR1 and PIF4 effector construct (both

under control of the same 35S promoter), the expression of pPIF4:LUC is down regulated (Figure 1C). This indicates that the repressor activity of PIF4 on its own promoter is dominant over the activator activity of BZR1 on the *PIF4* promoter. Subsequently we tested whether these interactions are also valid in stable transformed plants with ectopic expression of PIF4.

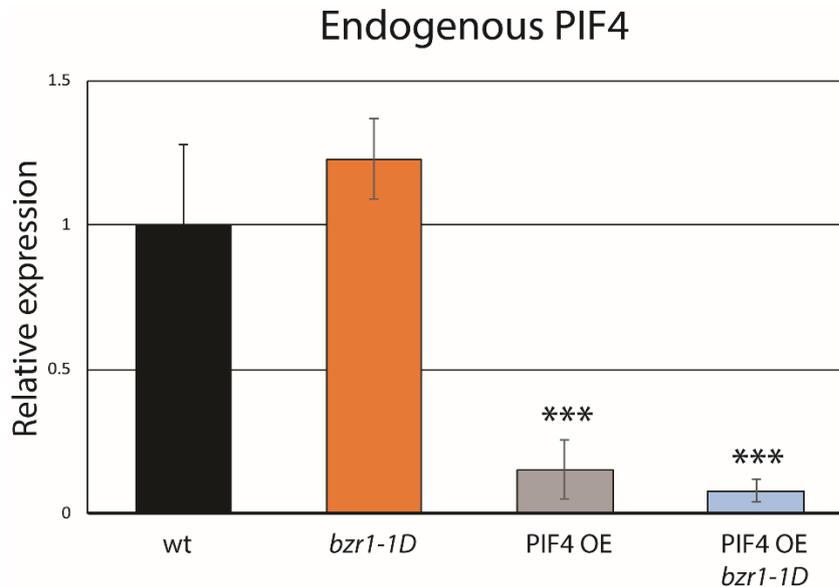


**Fig.1. PIF4 suppresses PIF4 transcription in transient expression assays.** pPIF4:LUC activity when co-expressed with empty vector effector construct (EV) or with the BZR1 effector construct (A), when co-expressed with empty vector effector construct (EV) or with the PIF4 effector construct (B) and pPIF4:LUC activity when co-expressed with 2x empty vector effector construct (EV) or with the BZR1 and PIF4 effector constructs (C). Each quantification is based on minimum of 5 agro-infiltrated leaves. Significant differences are indicated by \*\*\* (P=0.05).

### PIF4OE in Arabidopsis represses endogenous PIF4 expression.

To determine the effect of ectopic expression of PIF4 in stable transformed plants we used the 35S:PIF4 effector construct for transformation of Arabidopsis Col-0 plants. Although most primary transformants with PIF4 overexpression (PIF4OE) did not set seeds we obtained three lines with PIF4OE. From these a homozygous line with PIF4OE was developed. However, we note that surviving progeny may not be representative of general PIF4OE. The expression level of the endogenous *PIF4* gene was quantified by qPCR using primers specific for the 3'UTR of the endogenous *PIF4* gene. Results show that in the homozygous PIF4OE plant the expression from the endogenous PIF4 gene is suppressed compared to that in control WT plants (Figure 2), indicating that also in stable transformed plants PIF4 is a negative regulator of its own expression. The transcription factor BZR1 is a major positive regulator of PIF4 expression (Ibañez et al., 2018) and in the mutant *bzr1-1D*, the BZR1 protein activity has been uncoupled

from BR signaling (Ibañez et al., 2018). The PIF4OE construct was also transformed into the *bzr1-1D* mutant using the floral dip method and expression of endogenous PIF4 in T1 progeny plants was quantified. Results show that also in the *bzr1-1D* mutant background, the expression of endogenous PIF4 is suppressed by ectopic PIF4OE(Fig. 2).

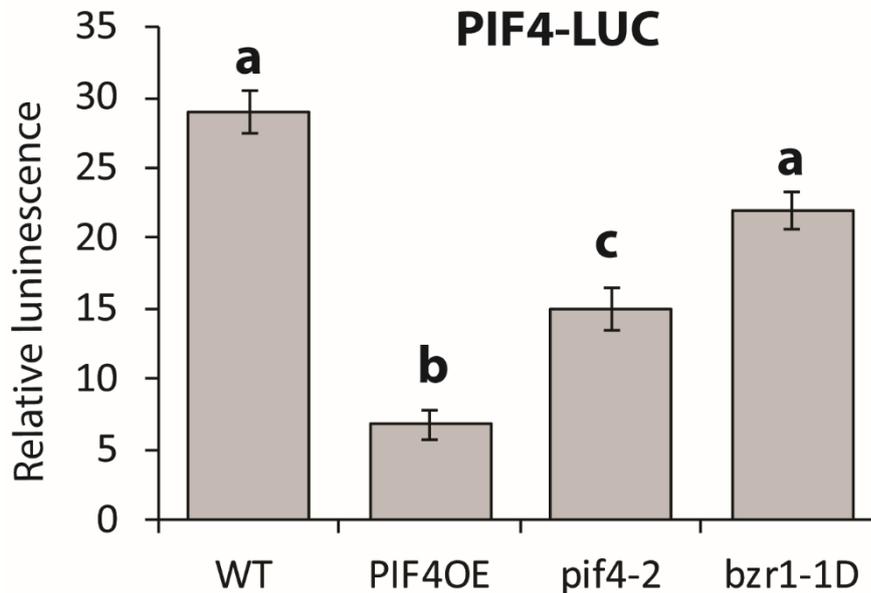


**Figure 2. PIF4 OE in Arabidopsis suppresses endogenous PIF4 expression.** The PIF4OE construct was introduced into WT and *bzr1-1D* by floral dipping and endogenous PIF4 mRNA levels were quantified in RNA isolated from leaves of 25-day old plants. Specific reverse primer were designed to 3UTR region of PIF4 transcript and used for the endogenous PIF4 gene expression. Significant differences are indicated by \*\*\* (P=0.05).

### **pPIF4:LUC reporter activity is suppressed in PIF4OE plants**

To monitor PIF4 promoter activity in different backgrounds and at different temperatures we developed a pPIF4:LUC reporter line in *A.thaliana* (Col-0). Primary transformants were selected based on LUC activity in seedlings and in total 10 independent transformants were obtained. From these one homozygous line with representative pPIF4:LUC activity was developed and used for further study. Meantime, also a 35S:PIF4 OE transgenic line was generated in Arabidopsis (Col-0) by floral dipping. Approximately, 16 T0 seeds were selected based on the red seed coat marker present in the 35S:PIF4 effector construct. From the 16 T1 plants only three plants were able to produce seed, indicating that PIF4 overexpression has severe effects on seed set. From the three T2 plants a homozygous PIF4-OE line was developed

and one of them crossed with pPIF4:LUC transgenic plant. Analysis of the pPIF4:LUC activity in the original WT pPIF4:LUC reporter plant and pPIF4:LUC/PIF4-OE plant shows that ectopic expression of PIF4 suppresses pPIF4:LUC activity (Figure 3), confirming that PIF4 is a negative regulator of its own promoter activity.



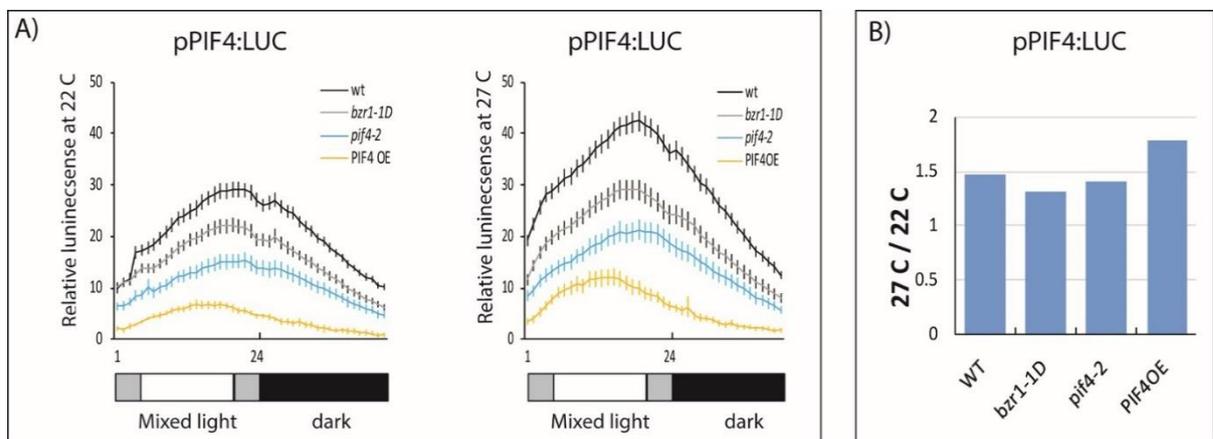
**Figure 3. pPIF4:LUC activity in WT, PIF4OE, *pif4-2* and *bzt1-1D*.** Relative pPIF4:LUC activity quantified in 7 day old seedlings at ZT= 9 hr. St error bars are shown, N=11. Letters indicate statistically significant differences (P=0.05) between WT and genotypes.

#### **pPIF4:LUC activity is reduced in the *pif4-2* and *bzt1-1D* mutant background**

The pPIF4:LUC reporter was crossed into the *pif4-2* mutant background to determine the effect of loss of PIF4 protein on PIF4 promoter activity. As results above identify PIF4 as a suppressor of its own promoter activity, the simple prediction was that pPIF4:LUC shows higher activity in a *pif4-2* mutant background. However, results show that pPIF4:LUC activity is lower in *pif4-2* (Figure 3). Similarly, the pPIF4:LUC reporter was crossed into the *bzt1-1D* mutant background (pPIF4:LUC<sup>*bzt1-1D*</sup>), in which BZR1 activity is constitutively active due to a mutation in the BZR1 protein (Wang et al., 2002). However, the activity of pPIF4:LUC is not significantly higher in *bzt1-1D* compared to that in WT (Figure 3). This indicates that there are no simple predictions for PIF4 action on PIF4 promoter activity, most likely because PIF4 is affecting the different feedback interactions in different ways.

## Transcriptional regulation of pPIF4:LUC as function of temperature

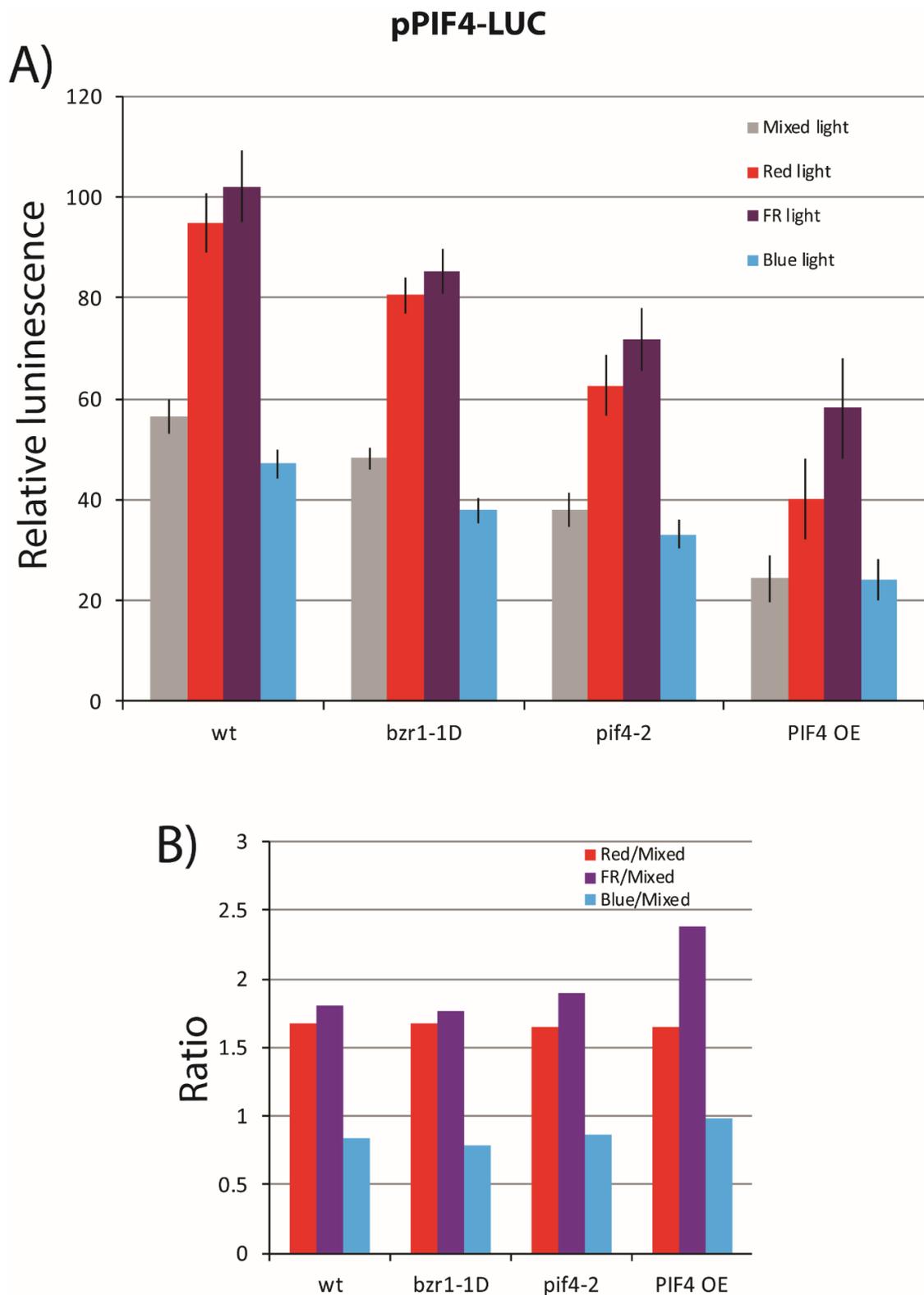
To test the effect of warmth on PIF4 gene activity in WT and the different mutants, the different pPIF4:LUC reporter plants were grown under diurnal white light for 7 days. At day seven seedlings were placed in LUMINATOR for two days under mixed LED light at 22°C. The LUC activity was measure every 30 minutes (7 min. exposure time) during the day and at night. The next day the temperature was raised from 22 to 27°C at ZT=0 hr. Figure 4 shows the pPIF4:LUC activity profile over a full day at 22 and full day at 27°C. Results show that the switch to 27°C results in an immediate upregulation of pPIF4:LUC in all genetic backgrounds (WT, *bzr1-1D*, *pif4-2* and in the PIF4OE line), however, the relative increase in pPIF4:LUC activity depends on the genetic background. Figure 4B shows the ratio between maximum pPIF4:LUC activity at 27°C and at 22°C. Because the phase of pPIF4:LUC activity is slightly advanced in PIF4OE (Figure 4A), the peak activities at 22 and 27°C are compared at ZT= 9 hr for WT, *bzr1-1D* and *pif4-2* and at ZT=8 hr for PIF4OE. Results show that although *PIF4* promoter activity is repressed by PIF4 overexpression, the relative response to warmth is the highest in the PIF4OE plant. Although the pPIF4:LUC activity is lower in *pif4-2* and *bzr1-1D*, the relative response to warmth is about the same as in WT (Figure 4).



**Figure 4. pPIF4:LUC activity in WT, *bzr1-1D*, *pif4-2* and PIF4OE at 22°C and 27°C.** Seedlings were pre-grown under diurnal white light for 7 days after which they were transferred to LUMINATOR for growth under mixed LED light for two days (results for second day shown). The third day the temperature was raised to 27°C at ZT=0 hr. **A).** diurnal LUC profile under 22 and 27°C. **B):** Ratio in average pPIF4:LUC activity at 27°C and 22°C for WT, *pif4-2*, *bzr1-1D* and PIF4OE. Ratio's were calculated for peak time in expression (ZT=8 hr for PIF4OE, ZT=9 hr for others). Although PIF4OE represses the PIF4 promoter activity, the relative response to warmth is enhanced in PIF4OE.

### **Transcriptional regulation of pPIF4:LUC as function of light quality**

To test the role of PIF4 and BZR1 in pPIF4:LUC promoter activity as function of different light conditions the different pPIF4:LUC reporter plants were grown under diurnal white light for 7 days and at day seven seedlings were placed in LUMINATOR under mixed LED light at 22°C after adjusting to LUMINATOR for one day, the pPIF4:LUC activity was imaged every 30 min. for seedlings grown under 12mixed/12D, followed by one day under 12R/12D, followed by one day under 12FR/12D and finally under one day of 12B/12D. The full diurnal response under the different light conditions is shown in Figure S1 and the peak responses of pPIF4:LUC in WT, *pif4-2*, PIF4OE and in *bzr1-1D* under the different light colors are shown in Figure 5A. Results show that PIF4 gene expression is induced by R light, but remarkably, also by FR light. Figure 6B shows the relative response to R, FR and B compared to the peak expression under mixed LED. These results indicate that the relative response to light quality is not much affected in the *pif4-2* and *bzr1-1D* mutant. Remarkably, although expression of pPIF4 is lowest in PIF4OE plants, the relative response to FR is strongest in PIF4OE plants (Figure 5B).



**Figure 5. pPIF4:LUC under different light colors in WT, *b zr1-1D*, *pif4-2* and PIF4OE. A)** peak PIF4:LUC activity quantified under mixed LED at ZT=9hr, under R at ZT=12hr, under FR at ZT=10h) and under B at ZT=12hr. **B)** pPIF4:LUC response relative to mixed LED for plants under R (R:mixed), FR (FR:mixed) and B (B:mixed).

## Discussion

### PIF4 limits the feedforward regulation of PIF4 gene expression by BZR1

During growth of plants internal hormonal signals and external environmental signals are integrated through the actions of the transcription factors PIF4 and BZR1 (Lucyshyn and Wigge, 2009; Choi and Oh, 2016). Understanding the regulation of PIF4 activity is therefore the basis for understanding how environmental signals may affect plant growth. While previous research has demonstrated the central role of BZR1 in transcriptional regulation of the PIF4 gene (Ibañez et al., 2018) the role of PIF4 itself in PIF4 gene expression has been largely ignored. BZR1 acts in an amplifying feed-forward loop on transcription of PIF4, in which the activity of PIF4 supposedly is kept under control by different post-transcriptional interactions with PIF4 protein. Here we show that the potential indirect feed-forward regulation of PIF4 gene transcription by BZR1 is actually also kept under control by the direct negative feedback of PIF4 on its own promoter activity. This is demonstrated by the suppression of endogenous PIF4 expression in plants by ectopic PIF4 overexpression, by the suppression of a pPIF4:LUC reporter activity in plants with ectopic PIF4 overexpression and by a transient expression assay in *N.benthamiana* leaves with the pPIF4:LUC reporter and PIF4 effector. Moreover, the transient assays also show that the PIF4 is still able to suppress pPIF4:LUC activity in the presence of BRZ1. The indirect positive feedback of BZR1 on PIF4 promoter activity involves several steps: PIF4 transcription, transcription of BR biosynthesis genes (Ibañez et al., 2018), BR biosynthesis, inhibition of BIN2 (He et al., 2002), dephosphorylation of BZR1 by PP2A (Tang et al., 2011), accumulation of the non-phosphorylated form of BZR1 in the nucleus and binding of BZR1 to the promoter of PIF4 and other target genes (He et al., 2005; Sun et al., 2010; Oh et al., 2012). In contrast the negative feedback of PIF4 on PIF4 promoter activity is more direct. Such positive and negative interactions on the same target may easily result in day-night cycles, as can be observed for PIF4 expression (Figure 4). Moreover, we provide evidence that PIF4 is part of the component that determines the phase of PIF4 expression as the day-night cycle in PIF4 expression show a late phase in the *pif4-2* mutant and an early phase in the PIF4 overexpression line during the day, compared to the phase in WT (Figure 4).

### **PIF4 expression strongly induced under FR**

Our pPIF4:LUC reporter plants grown under either mixed LED, R, FR or B show that PIF4 expression is a function of light color. Most remarkably, PIF4 gene expression is strongly induced under R and FR light (Figure 5 and Figure S1). The strong induction under R may not be effective for PIF4 protein activity, as at the same time phytochromes are light activated and this may cause high turnover of PIF4 protein. However, the high expression of PIF4 under FR can result in high levels of PIF4 protein (Costa Galvao et al., 2018), because under FR phytochromes are not effectively activated. Therefore, either PIF4 is not a suppressor of its own gene activity under FR, or FR activates also some of the genes encoding components like CRY2 that have been shown to interfere with PIF4 activity or DNA binding (Wang et al., 2002; Box et al., 2015; Ma et al., 2016; Gangappa and Kumar, 2017). FR light induced PIF4 expression drops quickly in the dark and future experiments need to show what happens to PIF4 expression under continuous FR light.

### **Lower expression of pPIF4:LUC in *bzr1-1D* explained?**

Even with the advanced insight that PIF4 is a suppressor of its own gene activity it is difficult to predict PIF4 gene activity in different mutant backgrounds. BZR1 is the positive factor for PIF4 transcription but BZR1 needs to be activated through BR signalling. Therefore, we expected that in the gain of function mutant *bzr1-1D*, with constitutively active BZR1, the PIF4 gene activity would be constitutively higher compared to that in WT. However, our results show that the pPIF4:LUC reporter activity in a *bzr1-1D* mutant background is not higher but slightly lower compared to that in WT. It could be that the higher BZR1 activity in *bzr1-1D* is affecting expression of one of the multiple components that lead to destabilisation or sequestering of PIF4 protein, such as PHYs, CRYs, DELLAs HFR1, HY5 or COP1. Indeed there is evidence that BR signalling affects phytochrome PHYB level, as the BR signalling mutant *bri1-116* accumulates higher level of PHYB protein than wild type (Sun et al., 2010). Moreover, BR signalling negatively regulates the transcription of several key components of the light response pathways, including photoreceptors phytochrome B (PHYB), phototropin1, and the phytochrome-interacting proteins PIF3 and FHL and it is assumed that this is through

BZR1/BES1 acting as suppressor of these genes (Sun et al., 2010). This could imply that an enhanced activity of BZR1 in *bzr1-1D*, may result in lower PHYB gene transcription and thus in lower PHYB protein levels. Because interaction of PHYB with PIF4 prevents binding of PIF4 to target promoters (Park et al., 2012) and PHYB suppresses PIF4 protein stability (Huq and Quail, 2002), lower PHYB protein levels in *bzr1-1D* could lead to higher PIF4 protein levels in *bzr1-1D*. The increased binding of PIF4 to its own promoter would then explain the modest activity of pPIF4:LUC in a *bzr1-1D* mutant background.

However, at the same time, enhanced BZR1 protein activity in *bzr1-1D* can result in a negative feedback on BR biosynthesis (Sun et al., 2010; Martínez et al., 2018). BR-signalling represses the kinase BIN2 activity on BZR1 and PIF4. The phosphorylation of both BES1/BZR1 and PIF4/PIF5 by BIN2 marks these transcription factors for proteasome degradation (He et al., 2002; Bernardo-Garcia et al., 2014). Therefore, if higher BZR1 activity in *bzr1-1D* results in lower BR signalling, one could expect higher BIN2 kinase activity and reduced PIF4 protein stability in *bzr1-1D* compared to that in WT (Bernardo-Garcia et al., 2014). As PIF4 is a negative regulator of PIF4 gene expression, a putative reduced PIF4 activity in *bzr1-1D* would result in higher PIF4 transcription level. Thus, current insights into the regulation of PIF4 provide opposing predictions for the activity of PIF4 in *bzr1-1D*: higher nuclear PIF4 protein stability due to lower PHYB expression and lower nuclear PIF4 stability due to higher BIN2 activity. The question is which of these two effects is stronger? Results of the pPIF4:LUC reporter in *bzr1-1D* suggest a higher PIF4 protein activity in *bzr1-1D* (stronger suppression of pPIF4:LUC activity).

### **Lower expression of pPIF4:LUC in *pif4-2* mutant explained?**

If PIF4 is a negative regulator of its own expression, the simple prediction is that PIF4 gene activity is higher in the *pif4-2* mutant, while pPIF4:LUC shows lower activity in *pif4-2* (Figure 3). However, this may be explained if in the *pif4-2* mutant background also activity of the positive factor BZR1 is affected. Indeed, PIF4 is a positive regulator for BR biosynthesis and signalling (Martínez et al., 2018). In *pif4-2* there may thus be lower BZR1 activation and thus lower activation of the pPIF4:LUC reporter. In addition, it could be that PIF4 is involved in the

expression of one of the multiple components that lead to destabilisation of PIF4 protein or sequestering of PIF4 protein, such as PHYs, CRYs, DELLAs HFR1, HY5 or COP1. Indeed, in a *pif4-2* mutant the PHYB expression is reduced (Chapter 2. Figure 8). The lower PHYB transcription levels in 7-day old seedlings of *pif4-2* could lead to more stable PIF4 protein, which is consistent with the observed higher suppression of pPIF4:LUC activity in *pif4-2*.

### **Limited induction of pPIF4:LUC by PIF4 in transient expression assays**

Our transient expression assay with pPIF4:LUC and effector BZR1 shows only limited induction of LUC activity. Although qualitatively this is similar to the induction of PIF4 promoter activity by BZR1 in a protoplast assays of Col-0 mesophyll cells (Ibañez et al., 2018), the induction in the *N.benthamiana* leaf agro-infiltration assay (Figure 1) is much lower than the induction of PIF4 by BZR1 in the Arabidopsis protoplast assay (Ibañez et al., 2018). This may be caused by lower BR biosynthesis in agro-infiltrated leaves. Indeed, transcriptomic analysis of mRNA isolated from non-infiltrated *N.benthamiana* leaves and mRNA isolated from agro-infiltrated leaves show that in response to agro-infiltration most of the gene activity encoding enzymes that provide the precursors of brassinolide biosynthesis are significantly downregulated by agro-infiltration (Ting et al., 2015) (Figure S2).

### **In conclusion**

We have shown that PIF4 protein itself provides a direct negative feedback of *PIF4* gene transcription, to limit the indirect feed-forward regulation of PIF4 gene transcription by BZR1. However, with the pleiotropic effects of PIF4 and BZR1 on components that affect PIF4 protein activity it remains difficult to predict the dynamics of *PIF4* gene activity under different conditions and in mutant backgrounds. The role of PIF4 in expression of PIF4 under FR light will need further investigation. The Luc reporter system would provide an ideal method to get dynamic and quantitative data in several mutant backgrounds, which could be an excellent base for a mathematical model that could help explain the result of positive and negative feedback loops.

## References

- Bernardo-Garcia S, de Lucas M, Martinez C, Espinosa-Ruiz A, Daviere JM, Prat S** (2014) BR-dependent phosphorylation modulates PIF4 transcriptional activity and shapes diurnal hypocotyl growth. *Genes Dev* **28**: 1681-1694
- Bours R, Kohlen W, Bouwmeester HJ, van der Krol A** (2015) Thermoperiodic control of hypocotyl elongation depends on auxin-induced ethylene signaling that controls downstream PHYTOCHROME INTERACTING FACTOR3 activity. *Plant Physiol* **167**: 517-530
- Bours R, Muthuraman M, Bouwmeester H, van der Krol A** (2012) OSCILLATOR: A system for analysis of diurnal leaf growth using infrared photography combined with wavelet transformation. *Plant Methods* **8**: 29
- Bours R, van Zanten M, Pierik R, Bouwmeester H, van der Krol A** (2013) Antiphase light and temperature cycles affect PHYTOCHROME B-controlled ethylene sensitivity and biosynthesis, limiting leaf movement and growth of Arabidopsis. *Plant Physiol* **163**: 882-895
- Box MS, Huang BE, Domijan M, Jaeger KE, Khattak AK, Yoo SJ, Sedivy EL, Jones DM, Hearn TJ, Webb AAR, Grant A, Locke JCW, Wigge PA** (2015) ELF3 controls thermoresponsive growth in Arabidopsis. *Curr Biol* **25**: 194-199
- Cagnola JI, Ploschuk E, Benech-Arnold T, Finlayson SA, Casal JJ** (2012) Stem transcriptome reveals mechanisms to reduce the energetic cost of shade-avoidance responses in tomato. *Plant Physiol* **160**: 1110-1119
- Choi H, Oh E** (2016) PIF4 Integrates Multiple Environmental and Hormonal Signals for Plant Growth Regulation in Arabidopsis. *Molecules and Cells* **39**: 587-593
- Costa Galvao V, Fiorucci A-S, Trevisan M, Franco-Zorrilla JM, Goyal A, Schmid-Siegert E, Solano R, Fankhauser C** (2018) PIF transcription factors link a neighbor threat cue to accelerated reproduction in Arabidopsis. *bioRxiv*: 377663
- Delker C, van Zanten M, Quint M** (2017) Thermosensing Enlightened. *Trends in Plant Science* **22**: 185-187
- Gangappa SN, Kumar SV** (2017) DET1 and HY5 Control PIF4-Mediated Thermosensory Elongation Growth through Distinct Mechanisms. *Cell Rep* **18**: 344-351
- He JX, Gendron JM, Sun Y, Gampala SS, Gendron N, Sun CQ, Wang ZY** (2005) BZR1 is a transcriptional repressor with dual roles in brassinosteroid homeostasis and growth responses. *Science* **307**: 1634-1638
- He JX, Gendron JM, Yang Y, Li J, Wang ZY** (2002) The GSK3-like kinase BIN2 phosphorylates and destabilizes BZR1, a positive regulator of the brassinosteroid signaling pathway in Arabidopsis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **99**: 10185-10190
- Huq E, Quail PH** (2002) PIF4, a phytochrome-interacting bHLH factor, functions as a negative regulator of phytochrome B signaling in Arabidopsis. *EMBO J* **21**: 2441-2450
- Ibañez C, Delker C, Martinez C, Bürstenbinder K, Janitza P, Lippmann R, Ludwig W, Sun H, James GV, Klecker M, Grossjohann A, Schneeberger K, Prat S, Quint M** (2018) Brassinosteroids Dominate Hormonal Regulation of Plant Thermomorphogenesis via BZR1. *Current Biology* **28**: 303-310.e303
- Jung JH, Domijan M, Klose C, Biswas S, Ezer D, Gao M, Khattak AK, Box MS, Charoensawan V, Cortijo S, Kumar M, Grant A, Locke JC, Schafer E, Jaeger KE, Wigge PA** (2016) Phytochromes function as thermosensors in Arabidopsis. *Science* **354**: 886-889

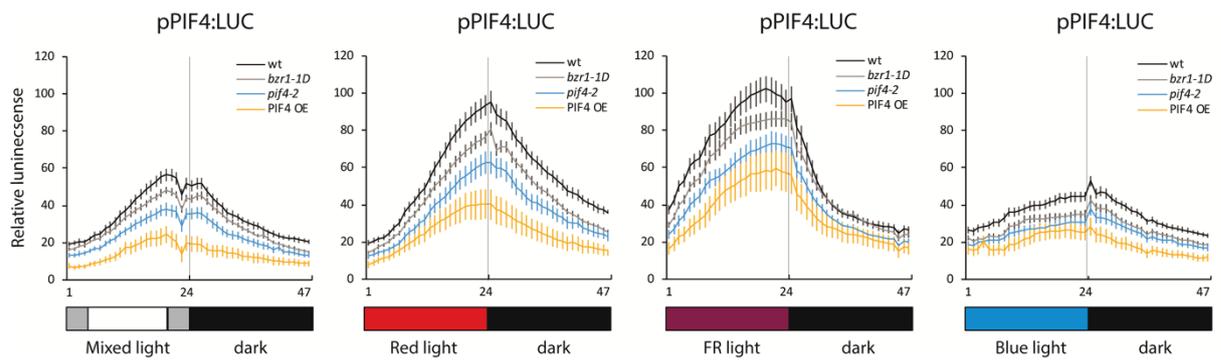
- Li K, Yu R, Fan LM, Wei N, Chen H, Deng XW** (2016) DELLA-mediated PIF degradation contributes to coordination of light and gibberellin signalling in Arabidopsis. *Nat Commun* **7**: 11868
- Lucyshyn D, Wigge PA** (2009) Plant development: PIF4 integrates diverse environmental signals. *Curr Biol* **19**: R265-266
- Ma D, Li X, Guo Y, Chu J, Fang S, Yan C, Noel JP, Liu H** (2016) Cryptochrome 1 interacts with PIF4 to regulate high temperature-mediated hypocotyl elongation in response to blue light. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **113**: 224-229
- Martínez C, Espinosa-Ruíz A, de Lucas M, Bernardo-García S, Franco-Zorrilla JM, Prat S** (2018) PIF4-induced BR synthesis is critical to diurnal and thermomorphogenic growth. *The EMBO Journal*
- Oh E, Zhu JY, Wang ZY** (2012) Interaction between BZR1 and PIF4 integrates brassinosteroid and environmental responses. *Nat Cell Biol* **14**: 802-809
- Park E, Park J, Kim J, Nagatani A, Lagarias JC, Choi G** (2012) Phytochrome B inhibits binding of phytochrome-interacting factors to their target promoters. *Plant J* **72**: 537-546
- Pedmale UV, Huang SS, Zander M, Cole BJ, Hetzel J, Ljung K, Reis PA, Sridevi P, Nito K, Nery JR, Ecker JR, Chory J** (2016) Cryptochromes Interact Directly with PIFs to Control Plant Growth in Limiting Blue Light. *Cell* **164**: 233-245
- Pfeiffer A, Shi H, Tepperman JM, Zhang Y, Quail PH** (2014) Combinatorial complexity in a transcriptionally centered signaling hub in Arabidopsis. *Mol Plant* **7**: 1598-1618
- Pham VN, Kathare PK, Huq E** (2017) Phytochromes and Phytochrome Interacting Factors. *Plant Physiology*
- Quint M, Delker C, Franklin KA, Wigge PA, Halliday KJ, van Zanten M** (2016) Molecular and genetic control of plant thermomorphogenesis. *Nat Plants* **2**: 15190
- Raschke A, Ibanez C, Ullrich KK, Anwer MU, Becker S, Glockner A, Trenner J, Denk K, Saal B, Sun X, Ni M, Davis SJ, Delker C, Quint M** (2015) Natural variants of ELF3 affect thermomorphogenesis by transcriptionally modulating PIF4-dependent auxin response genes. *BMC Plant Biol* **15**: 197
- Sun J, Qi L, Li Y, Chu J, Li C** (2012) PIF4-mediated activation of YUCCA8 expression integrates temperature into the auxin pathway in regulating arabidopsis hypocotyl growth. *PLoS Genet* **8**: e1002594
- Sun Y, Fan X-Y, Cao D-M, He K, Tang W, Zhu J-Y, He J-X, Bai M-Y, Zhu S, Oh E, Patil S, Kim T-W, Ji H, Wong WH, Rhee SY, Wang Z-Y** (2010) Integration of Brassinosteroid Signal Transduction with the Transcription Network for Plant Growth Regulation in Arabidopsis. *Developmental cell* **19**: 765-777
- Tang W, Yuan M, Wang R, Yang Y, Wang C, Oses-Prieto JA, Kim TW, Zhou HW, Deng Z, Gampala SS, Gendron JM, Jonassen EM, Lillo C, DeLong A, Burlingame AL, Sun Y, Wang ZY** (2011) PP2A activates brassinosteroid-responsive gene expression and plant growth by dephosphorylating BZR1. *Nat Cell Biol* **13**: 124-131
- Thingnaes E, Torre S, Ernstsen A, Moe R** (2003) Day and night temperature responses in Arabidopsis: effects on gibberellin and auxin content, cell size, morphology and flowering time. *Ann Bot* **92**: 601-612
- Ting HM, Delatte TL, Kolkman P, Misas-Villamil JC, van der Hoorn RA, Bouwmeester HJ, van der Krol AR** (2015) SNARE-RNAi results in higher terpene emission from ectopically expressed caryophyllene synthase in *Nicotiana benthamiana*. *Mol Plant* **8**: 454-466

- Toledo-Ortiz G, Johansson H, Lee KP, Bou-Torrent J, Stewart K, Steel G, Rodriguez-Concepcion M, Halliday KJ** (2014) The HY5-PIF regulatory module coordinates light and temperature control of photosynthetic gene transcription. *PLoS Genet* **10**: e1004416
- Wang Z-Y, Nakano T, Gendron J, He J, Chen M, Vafeados D, Yang Y, Fujioka S, Yoshida S, Asami T, Chory J** (2002) Nuclear-Localized BZR1 Mediates Brassinosteroid-Induced Growth and Feedback Suppression of Brassinosteroid Biosynthesis. *Developmental Cell* **2**: 505-513
- Xu X, Paik I, Zhu L, Huq E** (2015) Illuminating Progress in Phytochrome-Mediated Light Signaling Pathways. *Trends Plant Sci* **20**: 641-650
- Zhang X, Henriques R, Lin S-S, Niu Q-W, Chua N-H** (2006) Agrobacterium-mediated transformation of *Arabidopsis thaliana* using the floral dip method. **1**: 641-646
- Zhang Y, Mayba O, Pfeiffer A, Shi H, Tepperman JM, Speed TP, Quail PH** (2013) A quartet of PIF bHLH factors provides a transcriptionally centered signaling hub that regulates seedling morphogenesis through differential expression-patterning of shared target genes in *Arabidopsis*. *PLoS Genet* **9**: e1003244
- Zhu J-Y, Oh E, Wang T, Wang Z-Y** (2016) TOC1–PIF4 interaction mediates the circadian gating of thermoresponsive growth in *Arabidopsis*. *Nature Communications* **7**: 13692

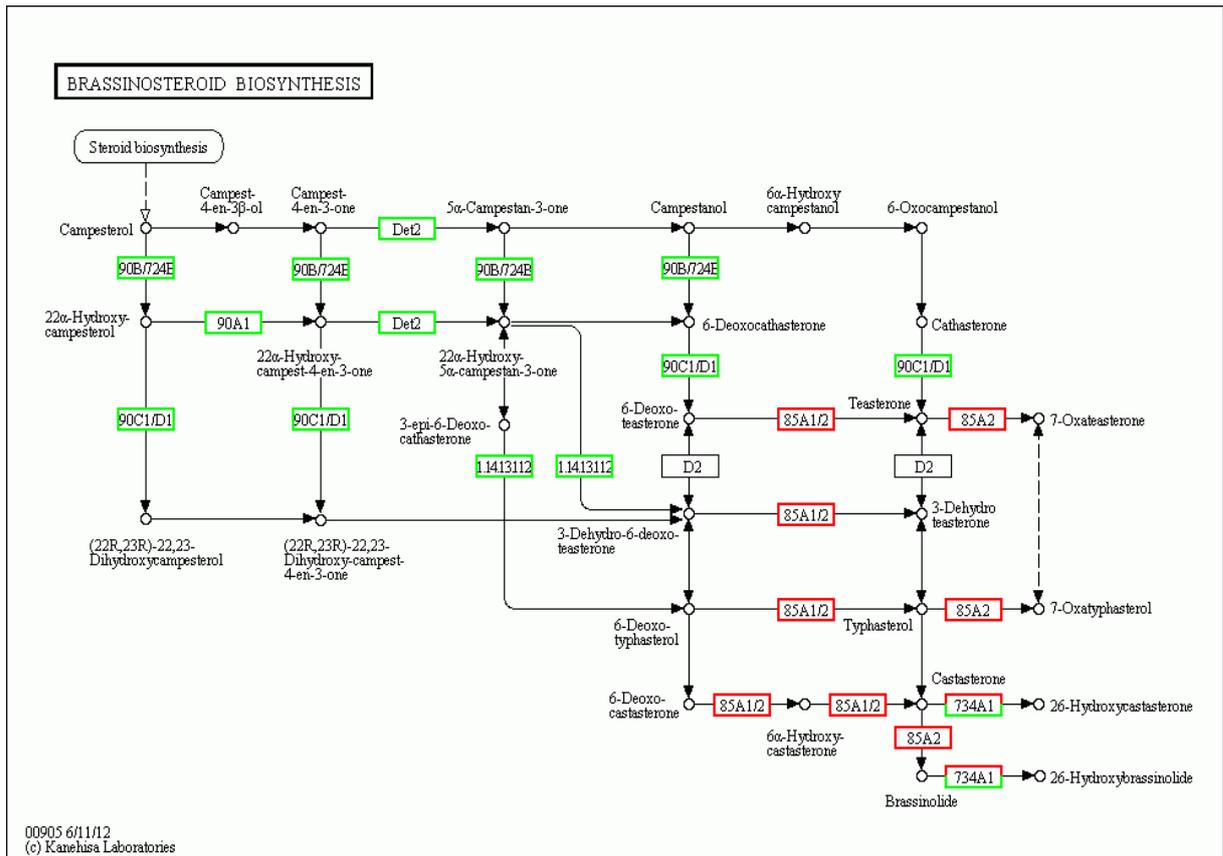
## Supplemental files

Primers name	Sequence	Used for	Ref
PIF4-F	agcaaatctagaatggaacaccaaggttgag	Overexpression	In this study
PIF4-R	agcaaagcggccgcctagtgggtcacaacgagaacc	Overexpression	In this study
BZR1-F	agcaaatctagaatgacttcggatggagctacg	Overexpression	In this study
BZR1-R	agcaaagcggccgcctcaaccacgagccttccc	Overexpression	In this study
qPIF4-F	actcagatgcagccgatgg	qPCR for endogenic PIF4	In this study
qPIF4-R	acgtaatgaagttgcacgttt	qPCR for endogenic PIF4	In this study
qBZR1-F	gggaatctatcgctaagcaat	qPCR for BZR1 gene, mutant screening	In this study
qBZR1-R	tctcttgaaggcagcagta	qPCR for BZR1 gene, mutant screening	In this study
qPHYB-F	cggtgggtgttgccttagt	qPCR for PHYB	In this study
qPHYB-R	gataccccgcatgcctaaa	qPCR for PHYB	In this study
AT1G13320-F	taacgtggccaaaatgatgc	housekeeping	(Ibañez et al., 2018)
AT1G13320-R	gttctccacaaccgcttggt	housekeeping	(Ibañez et al., 2018)
<i>pif4-2</i> -LB	acctcctcaagtcatggttaagcctaagcc	Mutant screening	In this study
<i>pif4-2</i> -RB	tccaaacgagaaccgtcggt	Mutant screening	In this study
SAIL-LB2	tagcatctgaatttcataaccaatctcgatacac	T-DNA screening	In this study

**Table S1. List of primers were used in this study.**



**Figure S1. A relative pPIF4:LUC activity in seedlings under different light conditions.** pPIF4:LUC reporter in WT, *bzr1-1D*, *pif4-2* and PIF4 OE lines were stratified and germinated in growth cabinets under diurnal fluorescent WL (12L/12D). At 7 days after germination plants were sprayed with substrate luciferin (1 mM) and one day later placed in LUMINATOR for adjustment under diurnal mixed R+B+FR for one day. Next three days, the light changed to pure R, FR and B light respectively. LUC activity was imaged every 30 min. minimum number of seedlings for each genotype: n=18



**Figure S2. A reduced activity of genes involved in BR biosynthesis in agroinfiltrated leaves (Ting et al., 2015).** Green: genes down regulated more than 2-fold by agroinfiltration of vector expressing DsRED. Red: genes upregulated more than 2-fold by agroinfiltration with vector expressing DsRED.



# **CHAPTER-4**

## **A central role for MED25 in thermomorphogenesis**

**Umid Shapulatov**

**Martijn van Zanten**

**Mark van Hoogdalem**

**Mara Meisenburg**

**Alexander van der Hall**

**Iris Kappers**

**Alexander van der Krol**

In preparation for publication

## Abstract

Thermo-morphogenesis is characterised by warmth-induction of auxin biosynthesis genes, including *YUCCA8*, resulting in strong hypocotyl elongation. The induction of *YUCCA8* gene expression is mediated by transcription factors PIF4 and BZR1 and it has been shown that increased activity of PIF4 under warmth requires Histone Deacetylase 9 (HDA9). The Mediator complex functions as a bridge between transcription factors bound to specific promoter sequences and the basal transcription machinery containing RNA polymerase II. In plants the Mediator complex consists of 34 subunits of which the Mediator 25 (MED25) acts as hub for the transcriptional regulation of abiotic and biotic stress responses. A mutant of MED25 (*pft1-2*) shows reduced hypocotyl elongation and reduced expression of *YUCCA8* under warmth, suggesting that MED25 affects PIF4 transcriptional activity at the *YUCCA8* promoter. In a split luciferase assay we show that MED25 interacts with both PIF4, BZR1 and HDA9 *in planta*. Moreover, both PIF4 and HDA9 bind to the same polyQ domain of MED25. Genetic interaction studies indicate that *pft1-2* and *hda9-1* operate in the same pathway. In addition we demonstrate that MED25 enhances turnover of a HDA9-Luciferase fusion protein. Combined results uncover a central role for MED25 in thermo-morphogenesis induced elongation.

**Key words:** Mediator complex, thermomorphogenesis, elongation

## Introduction

Mediator of RNA polymerase II transcription (Mediator) is a conserved co-regulator of transcription conserved in yeast, metazoans and plants, consisting of a multi-subunit protein complex which comprises 25 subunits in budding yeast, 30 subunits in metazoans and 34 subunits in plants (Soutourina, 2018). The Mediator complex functions as a bridge between gene-specific regulatory proteins and the transcription initiation complex (TIC) containing RNA Pol II (Kidd et al., 2011; Samanta and Thakur, 2015). Of the different protein subunits forming the mediator complex, MED25/PFT1 is specific for metazoans and plants, but is absent in yeast and algae. Plant MED25 was initially identified as a gene affecting phytochrome signalling and flowering time and was therefore named PHYTOCHROME AND FLOWERING TIME1 (PFT1) (Cerdan and Chory, 2003). MED25/PFT1 interacts with a specific subset of transcription factors, as was determined by yeast two hybrid assays, by BiFC or by a split luciferase assay (see Table-S1). In plants, MED25 has been shown to convey transcriptional information related to methyl jasmonate (MeJA) signalling (Kidd et al., 2010; Cevik et al., 2012), flowering (Inigo et al., 2012), stress responses (Elfving et al., 2011) and floral organ size (Xu and Li, 2011). The MED25/PFT1 mutant (*pft1-2*) show reduced hypocotyl elongation under both red and far-red light (Kidd et al., 2009; Klose et al., 2012) and *pft1-2* young rosette plants are smaller than WT plants (Cerdan and Chory, 2003). In contrast, the *pft1-2* mutant has larger floral organ size, which was attributed to prolonged cell proliferation and elongation in petals of *pft1-2* (Xu and Li, 2011). A role of MED25/PFT1 in hypocotyl elongation response as function of light intensity was confirmed by the dominant mutation PFT1<sup>eid3</sup> (Klose et al., 2012). It was shown that PFT1<sup>eid3</sup> enhances light sensitivity downstream of phytochrome A (phyA) and modulates phyB function, resulting in expression of light regulated genes in darkness (Klose et al., 2012). MED25/PFT1 is also required for the sugar-hypersensitive hypocotyl elongation phenotype of an UDP-arabinose synthesis mutant (*hsr8-1*) (Seguela-Arnaud et al., 2015).

Plant cell elongation responses are also strongly enhanced under high temperature (Gray et al., 1998; Quint et al., 2016). Auxin is an important hormone that mediates such thermo-morphogenesis responses (Gray et al., 1998; Delker et al., 2014; Bours et al., 2015; Ibañez et al., 2018) and it has been shown that MED25/PFT1 directly affects auxin signalling through interaction with Auxin Response Factors (ARFs) (Ito et al., 2016). Under low auxin

levels, the activity of auxin response factors like ARF7 and ARF19 is blocked by the repressor Aux/IAA14 due to binding of another Mediator component MED13 (Ito et al., 2016). MED13 forms part of a CDK8 kinase domain of the Mediator complex. At low auxin, MED13 together with the co-repressor TOPLESS (TPL) inhibits the interaction between the ARF bound core Mediator complex and the transcription initiation complex (TIC) containing RNA Pol II. In high auxin, the Aux/IAA14 protein is targeted for degradation by the SCF<sup>tir1</sup> complex this results in the dissociation of TPL and MED13 from the complex. Subsequently, ARF7 and ARF19 interact with MED25 to recruit TIC containing RNA Pol II (Ito et al., 2016). The altered hypocotyl elongation responses of *pft1-2* mutant could therefore be caused by the altered auxin signaling through ARFs in *pif1-2*. However, the MED25 protein interacts with transcription factors acting in auxin, jasmonic acid, ABA and ethylene hormone signalling pathways (Kazan, 2017). Therefore in the *pft1-2* mutant, multiple hormone signalling pathways may be affected, all of which could influence hypocotyl elongation responses.

PIF4 and BZR1 are the central integrators in the transcriptional network regulating thermo-morphogenesis (Huq and Quail, 2002; Koini et al., 2009; Franklin et al., 2011; Kumar et al., 2012; Martínez et al., 2018). BZR1 was identified as a dominant regulator of PIF4 expression (Ibañez et al., 2018) and PIF4 mediates temperature-induced hypocotyl elongation by stimulating auxin biosynthesis via direct binding to the promoters of auxin biosynthesis genes, including *YUCCA8* (Oh et al., 2012; Sun et al., 2012) and the auxin/indole-3-acetic acid (IAA) genes *IAA19* and *IAA29* (Sun et al., 2013). The PIF4 induced expression of auxin biosynthesis genes results in increased auxin levels and auxin-signaling, which mediates the cell elongation response (Bours et al., 2015; Ibañez et al., 2018). In addition, the interaction between PIF4 and BZR1 regulates BR biosynthesis (Martínez et al., 2018). Upon enhanced PIF4 activity through BZR1, BR synthesis is stimulated and the enhanced BR levels result in enhanced BR signalling, which in turn activates BZR1 in a feed forward loop (Ibañez et al., 2018). This positive feedback regulation of PIF4 transcription is supposedly kept under control by multiple factors acting on PIF4 protein stability (Zhang et al., 2017), on PIF4 DNA binding activity (Park et al., 2012) or by competition for PIF4 binding sites in the promoters of target genes of PIF4 (Nawkar et al., 2017). The activity of PIF4 is strongly regulated by phytochrome signalling because photo-activated phytochrome B (phyB) induces the degradation of PIF4 and PIF5 protein (Huq and Quail, 2002; Leivar et al., 2008). The *pft1-2* mutant shows a reduced

response under R and FR light, suggesting that MED25 may be involved in regulating PIF4 activity. However, PIF4 tested negative for interaction with MED25 in a yeast two hybrid assay (Ou et al., 2011).

Recently it was shown that thermo-morphogenesis requires histone deacetylation by Histone deacetylase 9 (HDA9) at the PIF4 target gene YUCCA8 (Tasset et al., 2018) (van der Woude et al., 2018 under review). Although histone deacetylation is typically associated with suppression of gene transcription, the activating role of HDA9 in PIF4 and downstream target gene activity under heat stress was linked to an effect on H2A.Z nucleosome dynamics in plants (van der Woude et al., 2018 under review). Indeed, heat stress has been shown to lead to the eviction of H2A.Z nucleosomes at thermo-responsive genes and this eviction improves chromatin accessibility for transcription factors and thus can lead to enhancement of gene expression (Kumar and Wigge, 2010; Cortijo et al., 2017). H2A.Z nucleosome dynamics may also be important for general response to external stimuli (Coleman-Derr and Zilberman, 2012; Sura et al., 2017). HDA9 is recruited to the promoter of PIF4 target genes by the POWERDRESS (PWR), which can bind to HDA9 (Tasset et al., 2018). In the model in which the eviction of H2A.Z at the YUCCA8 promoter is linked to the activity of HDA9 under warmth it is not clear how HDA9 is recruited to the YUCCA8 locus.

Here we investigated the role of MED25 in cell elongation responses under ambient temperature and warmth using hypocotyl elongation assays under ambient and high temperature conditions for WT, *pft1-2* and MED25 overexpression plants. We demonstrate that MED25 can interact with both PIF4 and HDA9, but not with BZR1 *in planta* in a split-luciferase assay. Both PIF4 and HDA9 interact with the same C-terminal polyQ-domain of MED25, suggesting that the interaction with MED25 by PIF4 and HDA9 may be sequential. Moreover, we demonstrate that the interaction between MED25 and HDA9 results in destabilisation of HDA9. We speculate on a model in which MED25 recruits HDA9 and PWR at the YUCCA8 promoter, resulting in local histone deacetylation. Thus MED25 may be the missing factor that recruits HDA9 and PWR to targets of PIF4 under heat stress. The deacetylation activity of HDA9 on histones leads to eviction of H2A.Z, while the interaction between MED25 and HDA9 leads to HDA9 turnover. Subsequently this allows for binding of PIF4 to MED25, which then aids in the stimulation of gene expression under heat stress.

## Materials and Methods

### Plant material and growth conditions.

Col-0 wild type genetic backgrounds were used for all experiments. Genotypes used in this paper are listed in Table 1. The different T-DNA insertion mutants were obtained from the Nottingham Arabidopsis Stock Centre ([www.arabidopsis.info](http://www.arabidopsis.info)) and homozygous mutant genotypes were confirmed by PCR using gene specific and T-DNA specific primers (Table S2). The double/triple and other hybrid lines were obtained by crossing in this study. Seeds were first incubated for 3-4 days at 4°C in darkness. After cold treatment the water-imbibed seeds were sown onto rock wool. Arabidopsis plants were then grown in at 12L22°C /12D12°C on rock-wool on half strength Hoagland-nutrient solution.

Genotypes	Description	Source
<i>pft1-2</i>	Endogenous MED25 KO	SALK_129555C
35S:HDA9-LUC <sup>WT</sup>	35S:HDA9-LUC reporter in Col-0	Under review
35S:HDA9-LUC <sup><i>pft1-2</i></sup>	35S:HDA9-LUC wt crossed to <i>pft1-2</i> mutant	this study
35S:HDA9-LUC <sup>MED25OE</sup>	this study	this study

**Table-1.** Mutants and reporter lines used in this study.

**Plasmid Constructs.** The full length of PIF4, BZR1 and MED25 CDS was amplified from Col-0 cDNA library using a gene specific primer set including 5'overhang XbaI and 3'overhang NotI restriction sites (Table-S2). The expected PCR products were digested and ligated with T4 DNA ligase (#M1801, Promega, Madison, USA) into pIV1A2.1 entry vector ([www.impactvector.com](http://www.impactvector.com)) in the middle of CaMV35S promoter and RbcS1 terminator. For the gene promoter with LUC reporter constructs, the length of promoter sequence for YUCCA8 predicted according to reference (Sun et al., 2012) and the fragment amplified from gDNA by using 5'overhang AscI and 3'overhang XbaI restriction site primers (Table-S2). The PCR products first digested with restriction enzymes and ligated into after removed CaMV35S promoter of pIV1A2.1 entry vector in front of LUC cDNA. The entry vectors were then cloned into binary vector named pKGW-Red Seed ([www.gateway.psb.ugent.be/vector/](http://www.gateway.psb.ugent.be/vector/)) by LR reaction. Thereafter, pKGW-Red Seed/ expression and reporter vectors (Table-2) were transformed into *A.tumefaciens* AGL-0 strain which were used in transient expression assays in *N.benthamiana* or were used for

Arabidopsis (Col-0) transformation using the floral dip method as described (Zhang et al., 2006). Transgenic T0 seeds were identified by DsRed pigmentation of the seed coat or by LUC reporter activity. Seeds were harvested from T1 plants and homozygous plants were selected based on Mendelian- genetic segregation obtained the DsRed florescence at seed stage. For each representative homozygous line was selected from at least 10 primary transformants for further experiments.

**Table-2.** Expression constructs used in transient expression assays.

Plasmid name	marker/ori/selection	Source
35S:cLuc	<i>Kan<sup>R</sup></i> /pCAMBIA	(Chen et al., 2008)
35S:nLuc	<i>Kan<sup>R</sup></i> /pCAMBIA	(Chen et al., 2008)
35S:MED25-nLuc	<i>Kan<sup>R</sup></i> /pCAMBIA	this study
35S:MED25 <sup>vWF-A</sup> -nLuc	<i>Kan<sup>R</sup></i> /pCAMBIA	this study
35S:MED25 <sup>MD</sup> -nLuc	<i>Kan<sup>R</sup></i> /pCAMBIA	this study
35S:MED25 <sup>ACID</sup> -nLuc	<i>Kan<sup>R</sup></i> /pCAMBIA	this study
35S:MED25 <sup>GD</sup> -nLuc	<i>Kan<sup>R</sup></i> /pCAMBIA	this study
35S:cLuc-PIF4	<i>Kan<sup>R</sup></i> /pCAMBIA	this study
35S:PIF4-nLuc	<i>Kan<sup>R</sup></i> /pCAMBIA	this study
35S:cLuc-HDA9	<i>Kan<sup>R</sup></i> /pCAMBIA	this study

### Gene Expression Analysis by Quantitative Real-Time RT-PCR (qPCR).

Total RNA were isolated from selected lines using homogenised young leaf tissues with InviTrap® Spin Plant RNA Kit and treated with Ambion® TURBO DNA-free Kit according to the manufacturer's instructions. cDNA synthesis was performed using the iScript II mix reagent that included 10mM oligo (dT) primer according to the manufacturer's instruction (Bio-Rad, CA,USA). qPCR was carried out using iQ SYBR Green Super mix(Bio-Rad, CA,USA) on the CFX Connect Real Time System machine (Bio-Rad, CA, USA). The IPP2 or Actin genes were used as a reference gene for normalization of relative expression levels. Gene expression level is calculated from the average level detected in three biological replicate samples.

### Imaging and quantification of *in planta* Luciferase activity in Arabidopsis

For the imaging of LUC-reporter activity in stable transformed Arabidopsis plants, the plants were pre-sprayed with 1 mM D-luciferin (Duchefa Biochemie, Haarlem, NL) 24 hour prior to imaging to inactivate accumulated luciferase protein. Spraying with D-luciferin was repeated one hour before imaging. Imaging was with LUMINATOR consisting of an air-cooled (-80°C) CCD Pixis 1024B camera system (Princeton Instruments, Massachusetts, USA) equipped with a 35mm, 1:1.4 Nikkon SLR camera lens (Nikon, Tokyo, Japan) fitted with a DT Green filter ring (Image Optics Components Ltd, Orsay, France) to block chlorophyll fluorescence. Exposure time for the LUC activity measurements is as indicated. In the diurnal LUC activity experiment, a spraying of D-luciferin was repeated once a day. For each reporter line the average LUC activity is given from at least 8 individual plants. Relative luminescence from LUC activity was quantified in Image J (Bethesda, Maryland, USA), using background subtraction.

#### **Transient expression assays using agro-infiltration in *N.benthamiana* leaves.**

To test the YUCCA8 transcription activity in *N.benthamiana*, the leaves were agro-infiltrated with the pYUCCA8:LUC-reporter and effector constructs 35S:PIF4, with or without the 35S:MED25 expression construct. Relative gene dosage of the different expression constructs was kept an equal by complementing the agro-infiltration with an agrobacterium containing an empty vector (EV) construct when necessary. Agro-infiltration also included a P19 expression construct to suppress gene silencing (Saxena et al., 2011) and Renilla luciferase construct as the control reporter. At least six leaves were infiltrated with per construct combination. After four days, the co-infiltrated leaves were harvested for further analysis. From each leaf, three leaf disks (1cm size) were taken for technical replicates. These leaf disk in 2ml tube is frozen with liquid nitrogen and subsequently grounded using metal bead in the shaking machine . 200 mL of passive lysis buffer was added to each sample, vortexed and frozen in liquid nitrogen. After 10-15 minutes on ice, samples were vortexed and spinned down on 14800 rpm for 3 minutes. The supernatant was pipetted on a 96-wells plate for measurement in the Glomax machine. The subsequent measuring was done according to the specifications of the kit. Through co-infiltration with a vector containing the Renilla gene, it was possible to quantify the amount of protein inside leaf material labelled with luciferase. By dividing the value of Renilla by the value of luciferase to obtain a normalised value for

luciferase. As all samples had 3 technical replicates, the average was taken from these samples.

### **Split luciferase assays in *N.benthamiana* leaves**

The split luciferase assays demonstrating the interaction between candidate proteins were performed by transient expression in *N.benthamiana*. Both pDEST-cLuc and pDEST-nLuc vectors were used as a backbone for modification (Chen et al., 2008). The Gateway cassette was amplified from pDEST-15 and cloned into nLUC and cLUC conventional vectors in Plant Developmental Biology, WUR and provided us. Modified destination vector was also included stop codon. Therefore, without stop codon of the coding sequence of MED25 and PIF4 were amplified from cDNA library using the listed primer sets (Table S1). The amplified PCR products were first cloned into the pCR<sup>TM</sup>8 TOPO entry vector (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, USA) by TOPO reaction and generated pENTR-MED25, pENTR-PIF4 and pENTR-HDA9. The positive insert of pENTR-MED25 was transferred into the destination vector pDEST-nLuc to generate MED25-nLUC. Other constructs pENTR-PIF4, and pENTR-HDA9 were transferred into pDEST-cLUC to form cLUC-PIF4, and cLUC-HDA9, respectively, through one way Gateway LR recombination reactions (Table-2). Additionally, PIF4-nLUC construct was also created with the same way above to examine PIF4 and HDA9 interaction. As a negative control, the 35S:cLuc (pCAMBIA-cLuc) and 35S:nLuc (pCAMBIA-nLuc) expression constructs were used as described by Chen (Chen et al., 2008). Expression constructs were transformed to *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* (AGL-0) and grown at 27°C for 48 h and regrown 24 h in LB medium containing 10 µg ml<sup>-1</sup> Rifampicin and 50 µg ml<sup>-1</sup> kanamycin. *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* cells were re-suspended in agro-infiltration buffer including 10 mM MES (2-morpholino ethanesulfonic acid, Duchefa Biochemie, Haarlem, NL), 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, and 100 mM acetosyringone (4'-hydroxy-3,5;-dimethoxyacetophenone, Sigma Aldrich, US) and incubated at room temperature for 3 h with low level shaking. For the assay an equal volume of two *Agrobacterium* strains (OD<sub>600</sub>=0.3) were co-infiltrated to 5 weeks old *N.benthamiana* leaves. At least 6 *N.benthamiana* leaves were used to each combination experiment. After 72 h post-agro infiltration the leaves were harvested. For the imaging of LUC activity the leaves were sprayed with 1 mM D-luciferin at 24 hr and 1 hr before imaging. LUC activity was captured under LUMINATOR by seven minutes

exposure. The relative LUC activity in the images was quantified by using Image J (Bethesda, Maryland, USA).

### **Seedling hypocotyl elongation assays**

The seeds were surface sterilised using the gas-phase seed sterilisation protocol (Clough and Bent, 1998). After sowing the seeds on the 1% MS–agar plates, seeds were stratified at 4°C for 3 days in the dark. For germination, plates were transferred to growth chambers with specified light conditions at temperature of either 22°C or 27°C. After one week, images were taken of the germinated seedlings and hypocotyl lengths were quantified from the images using Image J software.

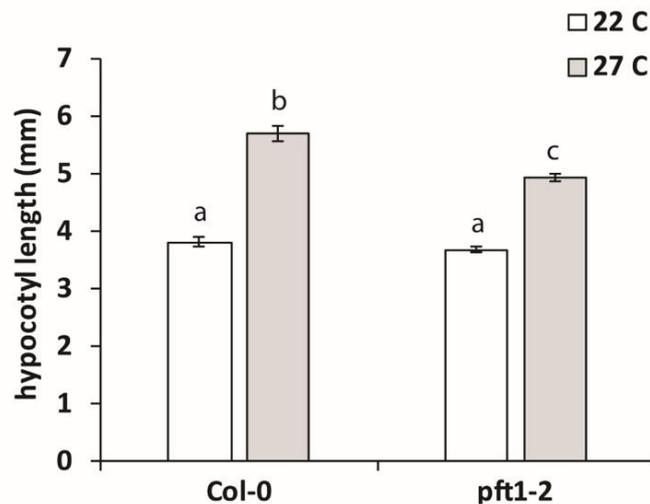
### **Statistical analysis.**

Comparison of means was analysed for statistical significance with a 2-sample t-test ( $P < 0.001$ ).

## **Results**

### **MED25 affects hypocotyl elongation**

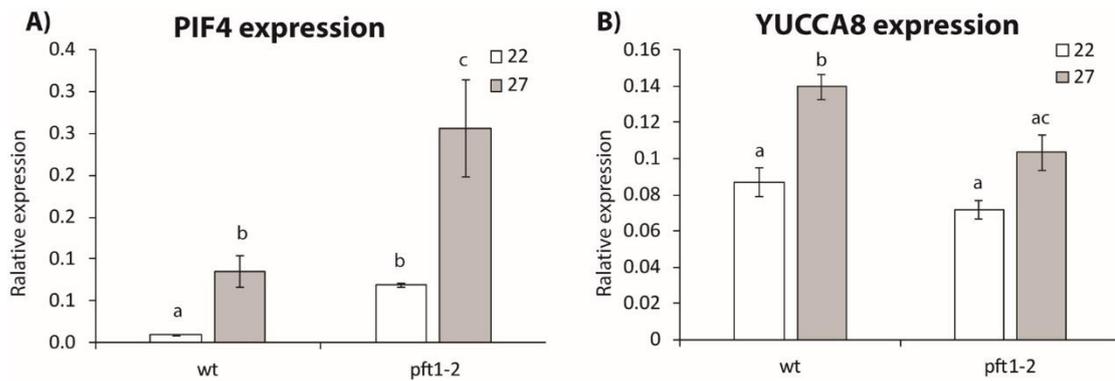
To investigate the role of MED25 in elongation responses in Arabidopsis, we measured hypocotyl elongation response of seedlings at ambient temperature (22°C) and during warmth (27°C) for WT and *pft1-2*. For this seeds were imbibed on MS-agar plates and stratified for 4 days in the dark at 4°C after which seeds were germinated under diurnal 12WL/12D for 7 days at 22°C or 27°C. Although *pft1-2* hypocotyl elongation was not significantly different from WT at 22°C, the *pft1-2* mutant had a significantly shorter hypocotyl at 27°C (Figure 1), indicating an impaired thermo-morphogenesis response in *pft1-2*. These results identify a role for MED25 in warmth induced-hypocotyl elongation in Arabidopsis. The MED25 protein is known to interact with multiple bHLH transcription factors (Ou et al., 2011). Both BZR1 and PIF4 are a key transcription factors in thermo-morphogenesis and we therefore investigated whether the effect of MED25 on thermo-morphogenic response is caused by an effect of MED25 on PIF4 or BZR1 transcriptional activity.



**Figure 1. MED25 is required for full hypocotyl elongation at 27°C.** WT and *pft1-2* plants were grown for 7 days on MS-agar plate at 22°C and 27°C in 12L/12D after which hypocotyl length was quantified. Data represents the mean  $\pm$  SE (n = 15 seedlings). Different letters indicate significant differences (P < 0.05).

#### **Uncoupling of PIF4 expression with hypocotyl elongation in *pft1-2* mutant.**

The transcription factor PIF4 acts upstream in the signal transduction pathway towards elongation. Since absence of MED25 reduces the warmth-induced elongation response, we tested whether MED25 influences the expression of PIF4 under warmth. For this purpose mRNA was isolated from WT (Col-0) and *pft1-2* mutant plants grown for seven days at either 22°C or 27°C. The sampling for RNA was at 6PM which is around the peak expression of PIF4 for plants grown under 12L/12D. Analysis of the PIF4 mRNA levels confirm the previously reported upregulation of PIF4 gene expression from 22°C to 27°C (Figure 2A). Surprisingly, PIF4 expression is upregulated at 22°C in *pft1-2* compared to WT at 22°C, even though hypocotyl length of *pft1-2* is not significantly different from WT at 22°C. Moreover, the expression of PIF4 was very strongly upregulated in *pft1-2* under warmth, while the hypocotyl elongation of *pft1-2* is smaller than in WT under warmth. Combined, the results indicate that MED25 affects PIF4 expression, but that the elevated expression level of PIF4 in *pft1-2* is uncoupled from strong elongation responses.



**Figure 2. MED25 affects the expression of PIF4 (A) and YUCCA8 (B).** Expression level of PIF4 and YUCCA8 was quantified by qPCR on mRNA isolated from WT and *pft1-2* seedlings grown at 22°C or 27°C.

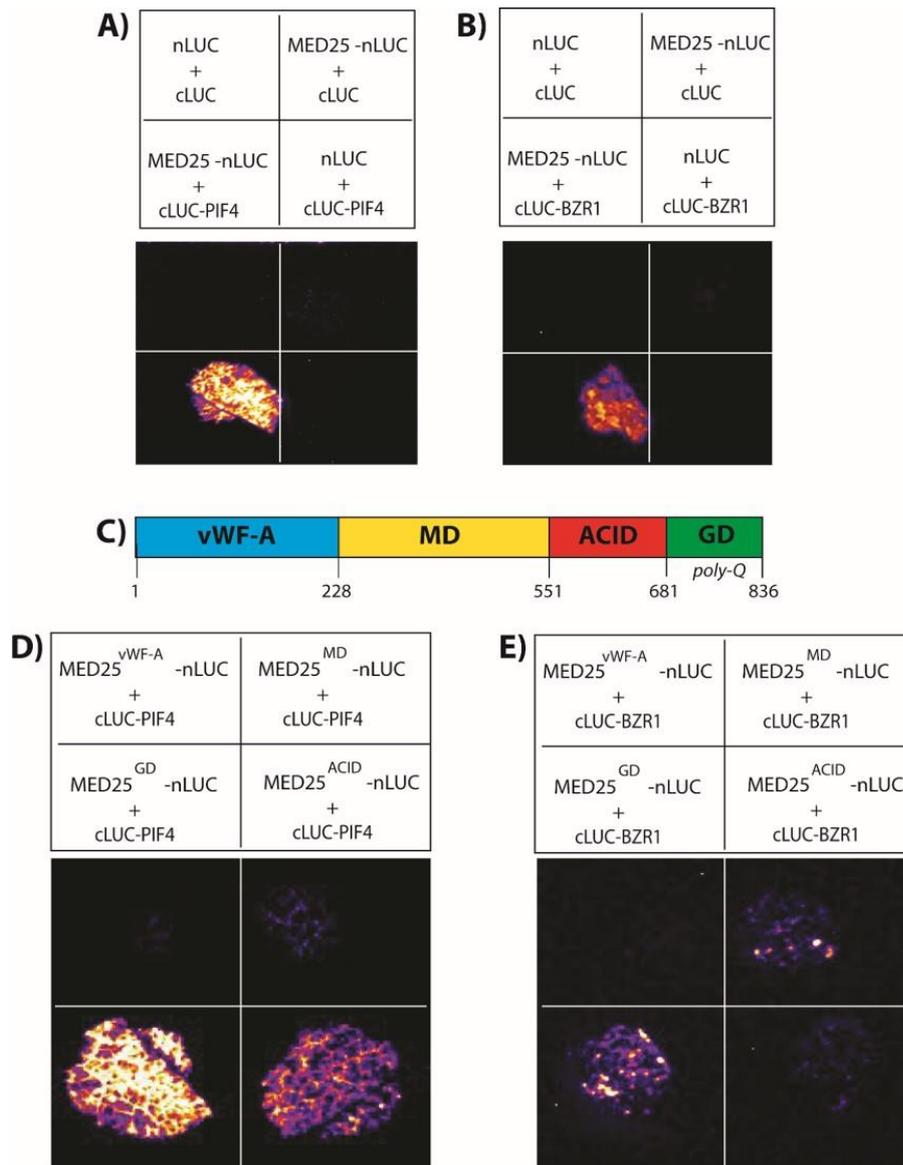
In WT the hypocotyl elongation in response of warmth is the result of upregulation of PIF4 and BZR1 activity and subsequent upregulation of PIF4 target genes, such as the auxin biosynthesis gene YUCCA8 (Oh et al., 2012; Sun et al., 2012). Because the high expression of PIF4 in *pft1-2* does not correlate with a strong elongation response we tested the expression of the PIF4 target gene YUCCA8 and of BZR1 to determine the cause of reduced hypocotyl elongation in *pft1-2* under warmth. Surprisingly, results show that the expression of YUCCA8 is reduced in *pft1-2* compared to that in WT, both at 22°C and at 27°C. The expression of BZR1 was not much affected in *pft1-2*, both at 22°C and 27°C (Figure 2B). The results indicate that PIF4 protein levels are uncoupled from the activity at the target gene expression YUCCA8 and suggests that MED25 is required for normal PIF4 protein activity. We therefore next tested whether PIF4 can interact with MED25.

### **MED25 protein binding to PIF4 and BZR1 in *in planta* split luciferase assays**

In a previous screen using yeast two hybrid assays, PIF4 and BZR1 were not identified as targets for MED25 (Ou et al., 2011). However, it could be that either PIF4, BZR1 or the MED25 protein require plant specific modifications for an interaction between these transcription factors and MED25. Therefore the putative interaction between PIF4/BZR1 and MED25 was tested using an *in planta* split-luciferase binding assay (Chen et al., 2008). A split luciferase binding assay has been used before for MED25 to test the interaction between MED25 and TCP and COI1 (An et al., 2017; Liu et al., 2017). For this expression constructs were made encoding MED25 fused to the C-terminal end (cLUC) or N-terminal end (nLUC) of split Luciferase (MED25-cLUC and MED25-nLUC) and the expression constructs encoding PIF4-cLUC

and BZR1-cLUC. The fusion proteins with split luciferase were expressed in *N.benthamiana* leaves by co-agro-infiltration of different combinations of the nLUC and cLUC constructs. Results show that the expression of the combination of MED25-nLUC and PIF4-cLUC in leaves resulted in a reconstitution of Luciferase activity, indicating an effective interaction between MED25 and PIF4 (Figure 3). Similarly, the expression of the combination of MED25-nLUC and BZR1-cLUC resulted in reconstituted luciferases activity, indicating that MED25 also can interact with BZR1 (Figure 3).

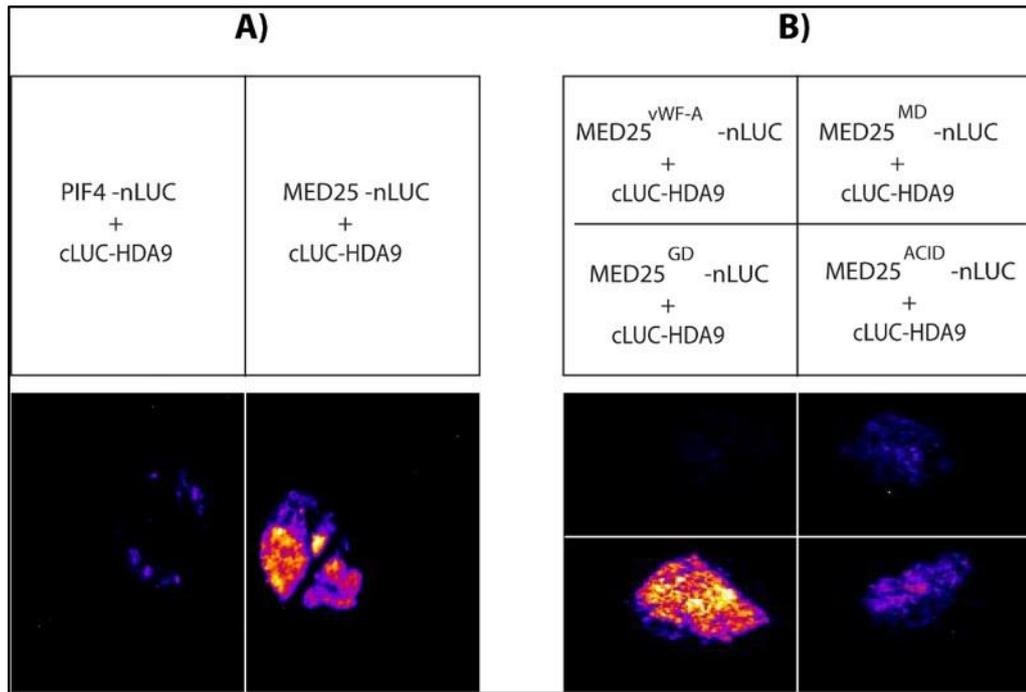
Having established that MED25 can bind to PIF4 and BZR1, we next tested to which domain of MED25 these two proteins bind. The MED25 protein contains multiple domains, each with specific functions (Figure 4C). The amino terminus MED25 has a conserved von Willebrand Factor Type A (vWF-A) domain. This domain mediates the interaction with the Mediator complex via binding the subunit MED16 (Yang et al., 2014). Transcription factors such as AP2/ERF, MYCs and suppressors such as JAZ proteins interact with the ACID (Activator Interacting Domain) domain of MED25 (see Table S1). At the C-terminus MED25 has a conserved glutamine rich (polyQ) tract named GD domain and it has been speculated that this domain is involved in transcriptional activation (Cerdan and Chory, 2003; Backstrom et al., 2007; Elfving et al., 2011). Moreover, the length of this polyQ rich region influences the effect of MED25 on flowering (Rival et al., 2014). The different domains of MED25 were cloned by adding an ATG start codon separately and fused to the nLUC sequence in expression constructs (vWF-A-nLUC; MD-nLUC; ACID-nLUC and GD-nLUC). These were tested in transient expression assays by co-agroinfiltration with either PIF4-cLUC or BZR1-cLUC. Results show that BZR1 cannot interact with the isolated domains of MED25 (Figure 3E), while PIF interacts with the GD domain of MED25 and weakly with the Acid domain (Figure 3D). This makes the interaction of PIF4 with MED25 different from other transcription factors that interact with MED25 (Figure S1).



**Figure 3. MED25 interacts with PIF4 and BZR1.** (A) *N.benthamiana* leaves were infiltrated with different combinations of cLUC, nLUC, cLUC-PIF4 and MED25-nLUC expression constructs. Only the combination of cLUC-PIF4+MED25-nLUC resulted in reconstitution of LUC activity. (B) *N.benthamiana* leaves were infiltrated with different combinations of cLUC, nLUC, cLUC-BZR1 and MED25-nLUC expression constructs. Only the combination of cLUC-BZR1+MED25-nLUC resulted in reconstitution of LUC activity. (C) the four sub domains of MED25 protein used in interaction studies. (D) *N.benthamiana* leaves were infiltrated with different combinations of MED25-vWF-A-nLUC, MED25-MD-nLUC, MED25-GD-nLUC, MED25-ACID-nLUC and cLUC-PIF4. The combination of cLUC-PIF4+MED25-GD-nLUC and cLUC-PIF4+ MED25-ACID-nLUC resulted in reconstitution of LUC activity. (E) *N.benthamiana* leaves were infiltrated with different combinations of MED25-vWF-A-nLUC, MED25-MD-nLUC, MED25-GD-nLUC, MED25-ACID-nLUC and cLUC-BZR1. None of the combination resulted in reconstitution of LUC activity. LUC activity images were taken three days post-agroinfiltration.

### **MED25 protein binds to HDA9 in *in planta* split luciferase assays**

Recently, a role for HDA9 in the heat induced hypocotyl elongation has been described, indicating that histone modifications are also part of the thermo-morphogenesis response (Tasset et al., 2018). It has been shown that HDA9 is recruited to the promoter of YUCCA8 and that de-acetylation by HDA9 at the YUCCA8 promoter is required for exchange of H2A.Z histones at the YUCCA8 promoter at high ambient temperature (van der Woude et al., 2018, under review). However, it is at present not clear how HDA9 is recruited to the YUCCA8 promoter. Here we tested whether MED25 can recruit HDA9 to the YUCCA8 promoter, based on an interaction between MED25 and HDA9. For this we used again the split luciferase assay in *N. benthamiana*. Expression constructs encoding PIF4-nLUC vs cLUC-HDA9, MED25-nLUC vs cLUC-HDA9 were made. Co-expression of MED25-nLUC + cLUC-HDA9 resulted in strong luminescence in *N. benthamiana* leaves, while cells co-expressing a combination of PIF4-nLUC+cLUC-HDA9 fusion proteins did not result in reconstituted LUC activity (Figure 4A). This confirms that MED25 and HDA9 can interact *in planta*, but that HDA9 does not interact with PIF4. MED25 domain mapping with split luciferase assays revealed that the MED25–HDA9 interaction is with the GD and ACID domains of MED25 (Figure 4B). This is different from the interaction of MED25 with another histone modifying enzyme, HAC1, which binds to the combined MD+ACID domain of MED25 (An et al., 2017). However, the binding of HDA9 to GD and ACID domain is similar to the interaction of PIF4 with MED25 (Figure 3D).

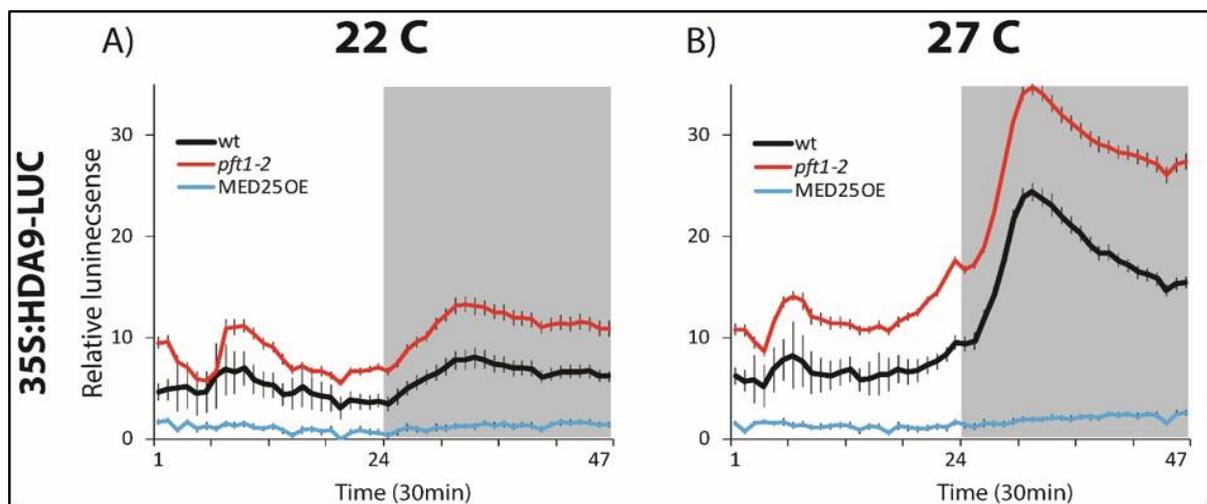


**Figure 4. MED25 interacts with HDA9.** (A) *N.benthamiana* leaves were infiltrated the combination PIF4-nLUC +cLUC-HDA9 or MED25-nLUC+ cLUC-HDA9. Only the combination of MED25-nLUC+ cLUC-HDA9 resulted in reconstitution of LUC activity. (B) *N.benthamiana* leaves were infiltrated with different combinations of MED25-vWF-A-nLUC, MED25-MD-nLUC, MED25-GD-nLUC, MED25-ACID-nLUC and cLUC-HDA9. The combination of cLUC-HDA9 with MED25-GD-nLUC, MED25-ACID-nLUC and MED25-MD-nLUC resulted in reconstitution of LUC activity. LUC activity images were taken three days post-agroinfiltration.

### MED25 affects HDA9 protein stability

It has been shown that the HDA9 protein is stabilised during heat stress (van der Woude, 2018). Since we have established that MED25 can bind to HDA9 we investigated whether this interaction affects the HDA9 protein stability. The HDA9 protein stability is measured using plants transformed to express an HDA9-LUC fusion protein (35S:HDA9-LUC) (van der Woude et al., 2018 under review). A representative homozygous WT reporter line expressing 35S:HDA9-LUC was crossed to *pft1-2* and a line expressing a 35S:MED25 expression construct (MED25OE). From the F2 progeny plants homozygous for the 35S:HDA9-LUC construct and the *pft1-2* mutation or homozygous for 35S:HDA9-LUC and MED25OE were selected for further investigation. The HDA9-LUC activity was measured in seven day old seedling in LUMINATOR under diurnal 12L/12S mixed LED (R+FR+B) at 22°C (Figure 5). Images of LUC activity were

captured every 30 min. by a seven min. exposure. The relative LUC activity per seedling is quantified by image analysis using Image J. Results show that in the *pft1-2* background the average activity of HDA9-LUC is higher than in WT, especially during the dark period. This suggests that MED25 contributes to a destabilisation of HDA9-LUC protein, especially in the dark. The destabilising effect of MED25 on HDA9-LUC is confirmed by the activity of HDA9-LUC in the MED25OE background, which is barely above background, both during day and night (Figure 5A). Next, we determined the effect of MED25 on HDA9-LUC activity at 27°C. The seven-day old reporter seedlings were grown at 22°C in LUMINATOR and after 2 hours at 22°C the temperature was raised to 27°C. LUC activity was imaged every 30 minutes. Results show an immediate effect on LUC activity, indicating an immediate increase of HDA9 protein stability (Figure 5B). We note that the initial rate of increase in LUC activity is higher in the absence of MED25 (in *pft1-2*) than in WT. Curiously, the LUC activity increases near the end of the day and increases even further during the night to reach a maximum at three hours after onset darkness at 27°C.



**Figure 6. HDA9-LUC stability is affected by MED25.** Six day old seedlings of Arabidopsis WT, *pft1-2* or MED25OE plants expressing the same 35S:HDA9-LUC reporter were sprayed with substrate luciferin (1 mM) and placed in LUMINATOR under 12L/12D at 22°C. LUC activity was quantified every 30 min (10 min image capturing). (A) result after one day adaptation at 22°C. (B) temperature was raised from 22°C to 27°C at ZT=3hr. At least 18 seedlings tested for each reporter lines. Error bars represent mean  $\pm$ SE.

In contrast, the LUC activity is not increased at all at 27°C in the MED25OE background, indicating that the effect of MED25 is a dominant over the stabilising effect of heat on HDA9. Because MED25 negatively affects HDA9 protein stability we checked whether increased

HDA9 stability coincides with a decrease in MED25 gene expression. For this we retrieved the diurnal expression patterns of HDA9 and MED25 as function of temperature and light from Diurnal database (Mockler et al., 2007). These data show that expression of MED25 is increasing up to 2-fold during high temperature (Figure S2A), while expression of MED25 slightly decreases in the light at high temperature (Figure S2B). Thus, the stabilisation of HDA9 at high temperature in WT cannot be explained by strong downregulation of MED25 at high temperature. Rather, the stabilisation of HDA9 at high temperature is despite upregulation of MED25 under high temperature. Combined these findings identify MED25 as a destabiliser for HDA9 protein.

## Discussion

### **MED25 has a central role in thermo-morphogenesis responses**

Here, we have uncovered a central role for MED25 in thermo-morphogenesis. This role of MED25 in thermo-morphogenesis is demonstrated by (1) a reduced hypocotyl elongation of the MED25 mutant *pft1-2* at warmth (Figure 1), (2) the interaction of MED25 with the key transcription factors of the thermo-morphogenesis response, BZR1 and PIF4 (Figure 3). (3) the reduced activity of PIF4 at the PIF4-target *YUCCA8* (Sun et al., 2012; Ibañez et al., 2018) under warmth in *pft1-2* (Figure 2). (4) the regulation of *YUCCA8* during warmth requires the activity of the histone deacetylase enzyme HDA9 (van der Woude et al., 2018 under review) and we demonstrate that MED25 can interact with HDA9 (Figure 4). (5) and the fact that MED25 is involved in stability of the HDA9 protein (Figure 5).

The central role of MED25 in the regulation of *YUCCA8* is explained by the fact that MED25 potentially brings together three key players in the regulation of gene expression related to warmth induced elongation (e.g. *YUCCA8*): the transcription factors PIF4 and BZR1 and the histone deacetylase activity encoded by HDA9. The interaction of PIF4, BZR1 and HDA9 with the *YUCCA8* promoter has been demonstrated by CHIP analysis (Franklin et al., 2011; Sun et al., 2012; Tasset et al., 2018), however, the *YUCCA8* promoter was also identified as target in CHIP and transcriptome experiments with ARF6, PIF1, PIF3 and PIF5 (Oh et al.,

2014; Kim et al., 2016), suggesting that overall regulation of YUCCA8 may be far more complex. Future analysis using CHIP RNA seq with a tagged MED25 may confirm that MED25 can also be found at the YUCCA8 promoter.

### Relevance of MED25 interaction with PIF4 and BZR1 is gene dependent

Our results show that MED25 can interact with BZR1, PIF4 (Figure 3) and HDA9 (Figure 4). In the context of regulation of YUCCA8 expression the interaction of MED25 with PIF4 and HDA9 seem to be relevant, as CHIP experiments have demonstrated that PIF4 and HDA9 are associated with the YUCCA8 locus (Tasset et al., 2018). However, CHIP experiments with tagged BZR1 have not identified YUCCA8 as target, so the interaction between MED25 and BZR1 may not be relevant for the regulation of YUCCA8. In contrast, the PIF3, PIF4 and PIF5 genes all were identified as target for BZR1 and PIF4 in CHIP experiments (Lee et al., 2007; Hornitschek et al., 2012; Oh et al., 2012; Oh et al., 2014; Pfeiffer et al., 2014), suggesting that the interaction of BZR1 with MED25 and the interaction of PIF4 with MED25 may be relevant for the expression of these PIF genes. Of the phytochrome genes only PHYB was identified as target for both BZR1 and PIF4 in CHIP experiments, while PHYD was only identified as target for PIF4 (Table 3).

	BZR1 (Oh et al., 2012) (5 days)	PIF4 (Pfeiffer et al., 2014) (2 days)	PIF4 (Oh et al., 2012) (14 days)
BZR1	x		
HY5		x	x
PIF1			
PIF3	x		x
PIF4	x		x
PIF5	x		x
MED25	x		x
YUCCA8	x	x	x
PHYA			x
PHYB	x	x	x
PHYC			
PHYD			x
PHYE			

**Table 3. CHIP results with BZR1 and PIF4 for selected target genes.** Data obtained from published CHIP experiment with BZR1 (Oh et al., 2012), with PIF4 (Oh et al., 2012; Pfeiffer et al., 2014).

### **MED25 interacts with Histone acetylase (HAC1) and Histone deacetylase (HDA9)**

In the context of Jasmonic Acid (JA) signalling it has been described that MED25 binds to both COI1 (the receptor for the active form of JA) and to the transcription factor MYC2. MED25 thus links the Mediator complex and COI1 to MYC2 target genes (An et al., 2017). Moreover, in the context of JA signaling, it has been shown that MED25 can bind to HISTONE ACETYLTRANSFERASE1 (HAC1) and that HAC1 interacts with the combined ACID+MD domain of MED25 (An et al., 2017), similar as was shown here for the interaction of PIF4 with MED25 (Figure 3). This interaction plays an important role in JA signaling by selective acetylation of histones at MYC2 target promoters allowing transcription of MYC2 target genes.

### **Sequential binding of HDA9 and PIF4 at the YUCCA8 locus?**

We found that MED25 can interact with HDA9 through the GD and ACID domain of MED25 (Figure 4B). These are the same domains to which can bind PIF4 (Figure 3D) and raises the obvious question whether these proteins can bind simultaneously to MED25. This needs to be tested in the future in competition assays with PIF4 and HDA9 with MED25. However, the interaction between MED25 and HDA9 leads to destabilisation of HDA9. Therefore it is also possible that binding of HDA9 to MED25 is followed by binding of PIF4 to MED25, after degradation of HDA9.

### **MED25 recruits different histone modifying activities**

The full Mediator complex is known to interact with different chromatin modifying protein complexes, such as SWI/SNF and histone deacetylases and acetylases (Sharma and Fondell, 2002; Malik and Roeder, 2010). The paralog of MED25 in human can interact with histone acetylases (Black et al., 2006). Moreover, in mammalian cells Mediator can counteract Polycomb dependent repression of gene activity through the MED25 subunit, which blocks the binding of Polycomb Repressor Complex2 (PRC2) to specific target genes (Englert et al., 2015). Assuming a conserved function between human MED25 and plant MED25, this suggests that MED25 in plants may also interact with chromatin modifying complexes. Indeed, in the

context of JA signalling, MED25 has been shown to interact with COI1 and histone acetylase HAC1 (An et al., 2017). Interestingly, it also has been shown that COI1 interacts with the histone deacetylase HDA6 (Devoto et al., 2002), indicating that regulation of genes targeted by COI1 signaling may involve both histone acetylase and histone deacetylase activities, perhaps acting in a sequential way. Recently, it is revealed HDA9 and HDA6 genetically interacts to control of auxin signalling genes for elongation of silique valve cells (Yuan et al., 2018).

In the context of auxin signalling MED25 can recruit the CDK8 kinase module (CKM) to change the module composition of Mediator. CKM contains HEN3, the transcription corepressor LEUNIG, but also histone deacetylase HDA19 (Gonzalez et al., 2007). It was not tested whether MED25 interacts directly with HDA19 in this context.

In the context of the PIF4/BZR1 target gene YUCCA8 we now have shown that MED25 plays a role in the recruitment of HDA9. Previously it was shown that the activity HDA9 at the YUCCA8 locus is required for a normal gene induction under warmth (van der Woude et al., 2018 under review). However, this activity of HDA9 automatically implies that at some point also histone acetylase activities may be recruited to the YUCCA8 locus. This raises the more general question whether MED25 has dual functions in recruiting both histone acetylases and histone deacetylases for the transcription factors to which MED25 can bind? (e.g. in the context of ARF targets, PIF4/BZR1 targets and MYC2 targets)?

#### **A putative model for the role of MED25 in regulating YUCCA8 expression.**

Our results and those by van der Woude (2018) combined now provide the basis for an updated model for transcription at the YUCCA8 locus induced by warmth: at normal temperature the YUC8 promoter is mostly closed due to packaging in H2A.Z type histones. Both PIF4 and BZR1 may be bound infrequent to the YUCCA8 promoter and potential recruitment of HDA9 to the YUC8 promoter by binding to PIF4 is inefficient due to high turnover of HDA9 at ambient temperature. Upon warmth also HDA9 protein is stabilised and is now more efficiently recruited to the YUC8 promoter by binding to MED25, possibly replacing bound PIF4. At the YUC8 promoter HDA9 causes the deacetylation of histones near

the transcription start, which leads to eviction of repressing H2A.Z histones (van der Woude et al., 2018 under review). Subsequently, the interaction between MED25 and HDA9 results in a destruction of HDA9 protein, as demonstrated by the increased HDA9 stability in *pft1-2* and decreased stability of HDA9 in MED24OE. The removal of HDA9 from the GD-domain of MED25 allows subsequently interaction with PIF4 protein, which is now more abundant due to increased transcriptional activity of BZR1 (Ibañez et al., 2018). Future research will need to determine the role of histone acetylases in the regulation of YUCCA8 and whether MED25 plays a role in this as well.

## Reference

- An C, Li L, Zhai Q, You Y, Deng L, Wu F, Chen R, Jiang H, Wang H, Chen Q, Li C** (2017) Mediator subunit MED25 links the jasmonate receptor to transcriptionally active chromatin. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*
- Backstrom S, Elfving N, Nilsson R, Wingsle G, Bjorklund S** (2007) Purification of a plant mediator from *Arabidopsis thaliana* identifies PFT1 as the Med25 subunit. *Mol Cell* **26**: 717-729
- Black JC, Choi JE, Lombardo SR, Carey M** (2006) A mechanism for coordinating chromatin modification and preinitiation complex assembly. *Mol Cell* **23**: 809-818
- Bours R, Kohlen W, Bouwmeester HJ, van der Krol A** (2015) Thermoperiodic control of hypocotyl elongation depends on auxin-induced ethylene signaling that controls downstream PHYTOCHROME INTERACTING FACTOR3 activity. *Plant Physiol* **167**: 517-530
- Cerdan PD, Chory J** (2003) Regulation of flowering time by light quality. **423**: 881-885
- Cevik V, Kidd BN, Zhang P, Hill C, Kidd S, Denby KJ, Holub EB, Cahill DM, Manners JM, Schenk PM, Beynon J, Kazan K** (2012) MEDIATOR25 acts as an integrative hub for the regulation of jasmonate-responsive gene expression in *Arabidopsis*. *Plant Physiol* **160**: 541-555
- Chen H, Zou Y, Shang Y, Lin H, Wang Y, Cai R, Tang X, Zhou J-M** (2008) Firefly Luciferase Complementation Imaging Assay for Protein-Protein Interactions in Plants. *Plant Physiology* **146**: 368
- Chen R, Jiang H, Li L, Zhai Q, Qi L, Zhou W, Liu X, Li H, Zheng W, Sun J, Li C** (2012) The *Arabidopsis* mediator subunit MED25 differentially regulates jasmonate and abscisic acid signaling through interacting with the MYC2 and ABI5 transcription factors. *Plant Cell* **24**: 2898-2916
- Clough SJ, Bent AF** (1998) Floral dip: a simplified method for *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation of *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *Plant J* **16**
- Coleman-Derr D, Zilberman D** (2012) Deposition of Histone Variant H2A.Z within Gene Bodies Regulates Responsive Genes. *PLOS Genetics* **8**: e1002988

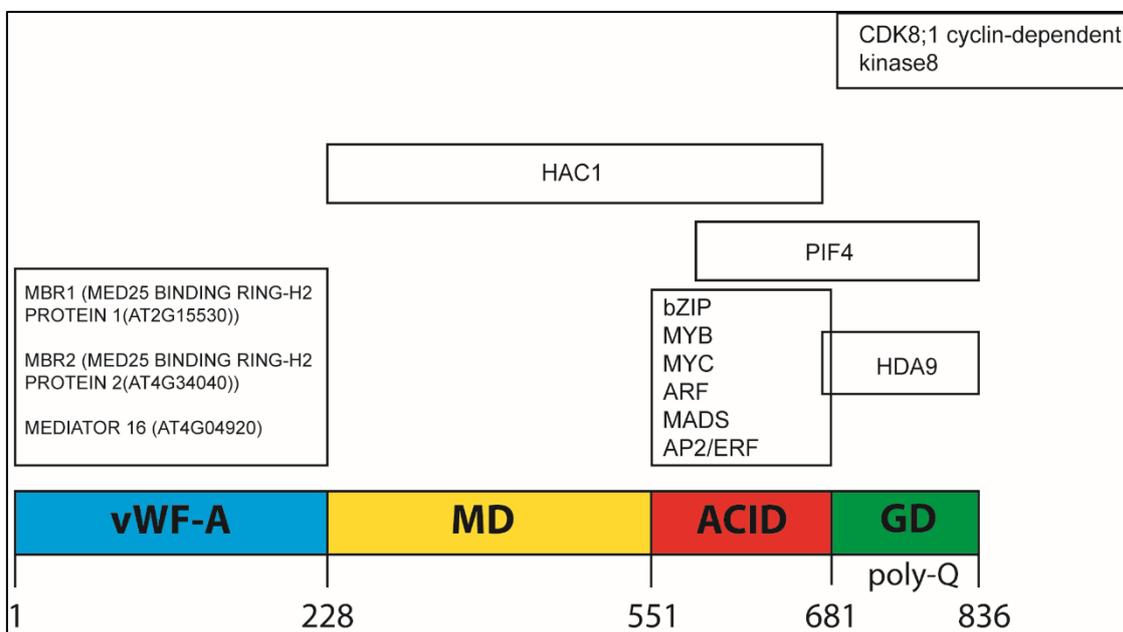
- Cortijo S, Charoensawan V, Brestovitsky A, Buning R, Ravarani C, Rhodes D, van Noort J, Jaeger KE, Wigge PA** (2017) Transcriptional Regulation of the Ambient Temperature Response by H2A.Z Nucleosomes and HSF1 Transcription Factors in Arabidopsis. *Mol Plant* **10**: 1258-1273
- Delker C, Sonntag L, James GV, Janitza P, Ibanez C, Ziermann H, Peterson T, Denk K, Mull S, Ziegler J, Davis SJ, Schneeberger K, Quint M** (2014) The DET1-COP1-HY5 pathway constitutes a multipurpose signaling module regulating plant photomorphogenesis and thermomorphogenesis. *Cell Rep* **9**: 1983-1989
- Devoto A, Nieto-Rostro M, Xie D, Ellis C, Harmston R, Patrick E, Davis J, Sherratt L, Coleman M, Turner JG** (2002) COI1 links jasmonate signalling and fertility to the SCF ubiquitin-ligase complex in Arabidopsis. *Plant J* **32**: 457-466
- Elfving N, Davoine C, Benlloch R, Blomberg J, Brannstrom K, Muller D, Nilsson A, Ulfstedt M, Ronne H, Wingsle G, Nilsson O, Bjorklund S** (2011) The Arabidopsis thaliana Med25 mediator subunit integrates environmental cues to control plant development. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **108**: 8245-8250
- Englert NA, Luo G, Goldstein JA, Surapureddi S** (2015) Epigenetic modification of histone 3 lysine 27: mediator subunit MED25 is required for the dissociation of polycomb repressive complex 2 from the promoter of cytochrome P450 2C9. *J Biol Chem* **290**: 2264-2278
- Franklin KA, Lee SH, Patel D, Kumar SV, Spartz AK, Gu C, Ye S, Yu P, Breen G, Cohen JD, Wigge PA, Gray WM** (2011) Phytochrome-interacting factor 4 (PIF4) regulates auxin biosynthesis at high temperature. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **108**: 20231-20235
- Gonzalez D, Bowen AJ, Carroll TS, Conlan RS** (2007) The transcription corepressor LEUNIG interacts with the histone deacetylase HDA19 and mediator components MED14 (SWP) and CDK8 (HEN3) to repress transcription. *Mol Cell Biol* **27**: 5306-5315
- Gray WM, Ostin A, Sandberg G, Romano CP, Estelle M** (1998) High temperature promotes auxin-mediated hypocotyl elongation in Arabidopsis. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* **95**: 7197-7202
- Hornitschek P, Kohnen MV, Lorrain S, Rougemont J, Ljung K, Lopez-Vidriero I, Franco-Zorrilla JM, Solano R, Trevisan M, Pradervand S, Xenarios I, Fankhauser C** (2012) Phytochrome interacting factors 4 and 5 control seedling growth in changing light conditions by directly controlling auxin signaling. *Plant J* **71**: 699-711
- Huq E, Quail PH** (2002) PIF4, a phytochrome-interacting bHLH factor, functions as a negative regulator of phytochrome B signaling in Arabidopsis. *EMBO J* **21**: 2441-2450
- Ibañez C, Delker C, Martinez C, Bürstenbinder K, Janitza P, Lippmann R, Ludwig W, Sun H, James GV, Klecker M, Grossjohann A, Schneeberger K, Prat S, Quint M** (2018) Brassinosteroids Dominate Hormonal Regulation of Plant Thermomorphogenesis via BZR1. *Current Biology* **28**: 303-310.e303
- Inigo S, Alvarez MJ, Strasser B, Califano A, Cerdan PD** (2012) PFT1, the MED25 subunit of the plant Mediator complex, promotes flowering through CONSTANS dependent and independent mechanisms in Arabidopsis. *Plant J* **69**: 601-612
- Ito J, Fukaki H, Onoda M, Li L, Li C, Tasaka M, Furutani M** (2016) Auxin-dependent compositional change in Mediator in ARF7- and ARF19-mediated transcription. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **113**: 6562-6567
- Kazan K** (2017) The Multitalented MEDIATOR25. *Front Plant Sci* **8**: 999

- Kidd BN, Aitken EA, Schenk PM, Manners JM, Kazan K** (2010) Plant mediator: mediating the jasmonate response. *Plant Signal Behav* **5**: 718-720
- Kidd BN, Cahill DM, Manners JM, Schenk PM, Kazan K** (2011) Diverse roles of the Mediator complex in plants. *Semin Cell Dev Biol* **22**: 741-748
- Kidd BN, Edgar CI, Kumar KK, Aitken EA, Schenk PM, Manners JM, Kazan K** (2009) The mediator complex subunit PFT1 is a key regulator of jasmonate-dependent defense in Arabidopsis. *Plant Cell* **21**: 2237-2252
- Kim K, Jeong J, Kim J, Lee N, Kim ME, Lee S, Chang Kim S, Choi G** (2016) PIF1 Regulates Plastid Development by Repressing Photosynthetic Genes in the Endodermis. *Mol Plant* **9**: 1415-1427
- Klose C, Buche C, Fernandez AP, Schafer E, Zwick E, Kretsch T** (2012) The mediator complex subunit PFT1 interferes with COP1 and HY5 in the regulation of Arabidopsis light signaling. *Plant Physiol* **160**: 289-307
- Koini MA, Alvey L, Allen T, Tilley CA, Harberd NP, Whitelam GC, Franklin KA** (2009) High temperature-mediated adaptations in plant architecture require the bHLH transcription factor PIF4. *Curr Biol* **19**: 408-413
- Kumar SV, Lucyshyn D, Jaeger KE, Alos E, Alvey E, Harberd NP, Wigge PA** (2012) Transcription factor PIF4 controls the thermosensory activation of flowering. *Nature* **484**: 242-245
- Kumar SV, Wigge PA** (2010) H2A.Z-containing nucleosomes mediate the thermosensory response in Arabidopsis. *Cell* **140**: 136-147
- Lee J, He K, Stolc V, Lee H, Figueroa P, Gao Y, Tongprasit W, Zhao H, Lee I, Deng XW** (2007) Analysis of transcription factor HY5 genomic binding sites revealed its hierarchical role in light regulation of development. *Plant Cell* **19**: 731-749
- Leivar P, Monte E, Al-Sady B, Carle C, Storer A, Alonso JM, Ecker JR, Quail PH** (2008) The Arabidopsis phytochrome-interacting factor PIF7, together with PIF3 and PIF4, regulates responses to prolonged red light by modulating phyB levels. *Plant Cell* **20**: 337-352
- Liu J, Cheng X, Liu P, Li D, Chen T, Gu X, Sun J** (2017) MicroRNA319-regulated TCPs interact with FBHs and PFT1 to activate CO transcription and control flowering time in Arabidopsis. *PLoS Genet* **13**: e1006833
- Malik S, Roeder RG** (2010) The metazoan Mediator co-activator complex as an integrative hub for transcriptional regulation. *Nat Rev Genet* **11**: 761-772
- Martínez C, Espinosa-Ruíz A, de Lucas M, Bernardo-García S, Franco-Zorrilla JM, Prat S** (2018) PIF4-induced BR synthesis is critical to diurnal and thermomorphogenic growth. *The EMBO Journal*
- Mockler TC, Michael TP, Priest HD, Shen R, Sullivan CM, Givan SA, McEntee C, Kay SA, Chory J** (2007) The DIURNAL project: DIURNAL and circadian expression profiling, model-based pattern matching, and promoter analysis. *Cold Spring Harb Symp Quant Biol* **72**: 353-363
- Nawkar GM, Kang CH, Maibam P, Park JH, Jung YJ, Chae HB, Chi YH, Jung IJ, Kim WY, Yun D-J, Lee SY** (2017) HY5, a positive regulator of light signaling, negatively controls the unfolded protein response in Arabidopsis. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* **114**: 2084
- Oh E, Zhu J-Y, Bai M-Y, Arenhart RA, Sun Y, Wang Z-Y** (2014) Cell elongation is regulated through a central circuit of interacting transcription factors in the Arabidopsis hypocotyl. *eLife* **3**: e03031

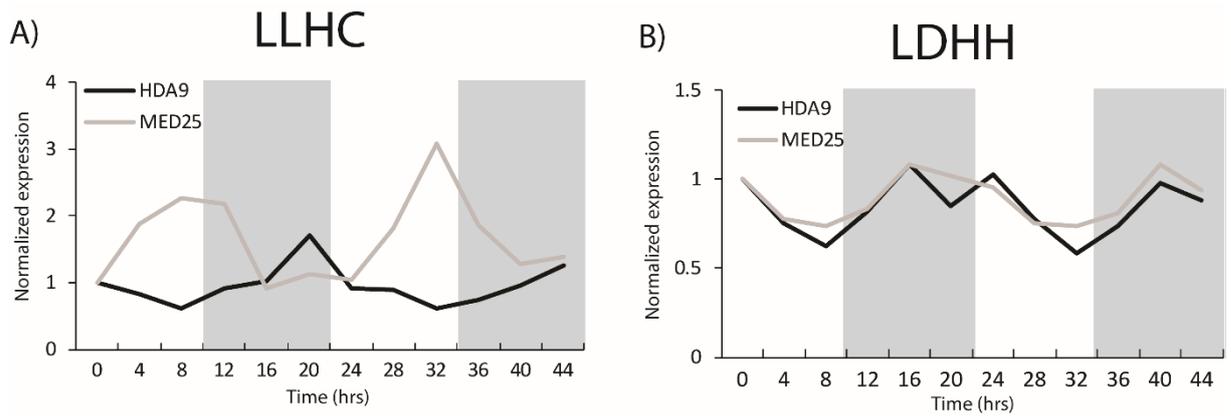
- Oh E, Zhu JY, Wang ZY** (2012) Interaction between BZR1 and PIF4 integrates brassinosteroid and environmental responses. *Nat Cell Biol* **14**: 802-809
- Ou B, Yin KQ, Liu SN, Yang Y, Gu T, Wing Hui JM, Zhang L, Miao J, Kondou Y, Matsui M, Gu HY, Qu LJ** (2011) A high-throughput screening system for Arabidopsis transcription factors and its application to Med25-dependent transcriptional regulation. *Mol Plant* **4**: 546-555
- Park E, Park J, Kim J, Nagatani A, Lagarias JC, Choi G** (2012) Phytochrome B inhibits binding of phytochrome-interacting factors to their target promoters. *Plant J* **72**: 537-546
- Pfeiffer A, Shi H, Tepperman JM, Zhang Y, Quail PH** (2014) Combinatorial complexity in a transcriptionally centered signaling hub in Arabidopsis. *Mol Plant* **7**: 1598-1618
- Quint M, Delker C, Franklin KA, Wigge PA, Halliday KJ, van Zanten M** (2016) Molecular and genetic control of plant thermomorphogenesis. *Nat Plants* **2**: 15190
- Rival P, Press MO, Bale J, Grancarova T, Undurraga SF, Queitsch C** (2014) The conserved PFT1 tandem repeat is crucial for proper flowering in Arabidopsis thaliana. *Genetics* **198**: 747-754
- Samanta S, Thakur JK** (2015) Importance of Mediator complex in the regulation and integration of diverse signaling pathways in plants. *Frontiers in Plant Science* **6**: 757
- Saxena P, Hsieh YC, Alvarado VY, Sainsbury F, Saunders K, Lomonossoff GP, Scholthof HB** (2011) Improved foreign gene expression in plants using a virus-encoded suppressor of RNA silencing modified to be developmentally harmless. *Plant Biotechnol J* **9**: 703-712
- Seguela-Arnaud M, Smith C, Uribe MC, May S, Fischl H, McKenzie N, Bevan MW** (2015) The Mediator complex subunits MED25/PFT1 and MED8 are required for transcriptional responses to changes in cell wall arabinose composition and glucose treatment in Arabidopsis thaliana. *BMC Plant Biol* **15**: 215
- Sharma D, Fondell JD** (2002) Ordered recruitment of histone acetyltransferases and the TRAP/Mediator complex to thyroid hormone-responsive promoters in vivo. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **99**: 7934-7939
- Soutourina J** (2018) Transcription regulation by the Mediator complex. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* **19**: 262-274
- Sun J, Qi L, Li Y, Chu J, Li C** (2012) PIF4-mediated activation of YUCCA8 expression integrates temperature into the auxin pathway in regulating arabidopsis hypocotyl growth. *PLoS Genet* **8**: e1002594
- Sun J, Qi L, Li Y, Chu J, Li C** (2012) PIF4-Mediated Activation of YUCCA8 Expression Integrates Temperature into the Auxin Pathway in Regulating Arabidopsis Hypocotyl Growth. *PLOS Genetics* **8**: e1002594
- Sun J, Qi L, Li Y, Zhai Q, Li C** (2013) PIF4 and PIF5 transcription factors link blue light and auxin to regulate the phototropic response in Arabidopsis. *Plant Cell* **25**: 2102-2114
- Sura W, Kabza M, Karlowski WM, Bieluszewski T, Kus-Slowinska M, Pawełozek Ł, Sadowski J, Ziolkowski PA** (2017) Dual Role of the Histone Variant H2A.Z in Transcriptional Regulation of Stress-Response Genes. *The Plant Cell* **29**: 791
- Tasset C, Singh Yadav A, Sureshkumar S, Singh R, van der Woude L, Nekrasov M, Tremethick D, van Zanten M, Balasubramanian S** (2018) POWERDRESS-mediated histone deacetylation is essential for thermomorphogenesis in Arabidopsis thaliana. *PLOS Genetics* **14**: e1007280

- Xu R, Li Y** (2011) Control of final organ size by Mediator complex subunit 25 in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *Development* **138**: 4545-4554
- Yang Y, Ou B, Zhang J, Si W, Gu H, Qin G, Qu LJ** (2014) The *Arabidopsis* Mediator subunit MED16 regulates iron homeostasis by associating with EIN3/EIL1 through subunit MED25. *Plant J* **77**: 838-851
- Yuan L, Chen X, Chen H, Wu K, Huang S** (2018) Histone deacetylases HDA6 and HDA9 coordinately regulate valve cell elongation through affecting auxin signaling in *Arabidopsis*. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications*
- Zhang B, Holmlund M, Lorrain S, Norberg M, Bako L, Fankhauser C, Nilsson O** (2017) BLADE-ON-PETIOLE proteins act in an E3 ubiquitin ligase complex to regulate PHYTOCHROME INTERACTING FACTOR 4 abundance. *Elife* **6**
- Zhang F, Yao J, Ke J, Zhang L, Lam VQ, Xin XF, Zhou XE, Chen J, Brunzelle J, Griffin PR, Zhou M, Xu HE, Melcher K, He SY** (2015) Structural basis of JAZ repression of MYC transcription factors in jasmonate signalling. *Nature* **525**: 269-273
- Zhang X, Henriques R, Lin S-S, Niu Q-W, Chua N-H** (2006) *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation of *Arabidopsis thaliana* using the floral dip method. **1**: 641-646
- Zhu Y, Schluttenhoffer CM, Wang P, Fu F, Thimmapuram J, Zhu JK, Lee SY, Yun DJ, Mengiste T** (2014) CYCLIN-DEPENDENT KINASE8 differentially regulates plant immunity to fungal pathogens through kinase-dependent and -independent functions in *Arabidopsis*. *Plant Cell* **26**: 4149-4170

## Supplementary Files



**Figure S1. Interaction of different proteins with sub-domains of MED25.**



**Figure S2. MED25 and HDA9 diurnal expression profiles under LLHC and LDHH.** The expression pattern of HDA9 and MED25 genes was retrieved from Diurnal database from Mockler Laboratory database (<http://www.diurnal.cgrb.oregonstate.edu>). The normalized data were profiled under (A) diurnal temperature cycles LLHC (31°C, day, 20°C, night) or (B) diurnal light cycles at high temperature (31°C; HH)

#	Gene	ID acc.	TF family	Responses	Methods	Ref
1	<b>DREB2A</b>	AT5G05410	AP2; ERF	drought	Y2H	(Elfving et al., 2011; Cevik et al., 2012)
2	<b>RAP2.2</b>	AT3G14230	AP2; ERF	ethylene	Y2H	(Ou et al., 2011)
3	<b>ERF95</b>	AT3G23220	AP2; ERF	ethylene	Y2H	(Ou et al., 2011)
4	<b>TDR1</b>	AT3G23230	AP2; ERF	ethylene	Y2H	(Ou et al., 2011; Cevik et al., 2012)
5	<b>ERF1</b>	AT3G23240	AP2; ERF	ethylene	Y2H	(Ou et al., 2011; Cevik et al., 2012)
6	-	AT4G18450	AP2; ERF	ethylene	Y2H	(Ou et al., 2011)
7	<b>ERF109</b>	AT4G34410	AP2; ERF	ethylene	Y2H	(Ou et al., 2011)
8	<b>ORA59</b>	AT1G06160	AP2; ERF	ethylene	Y2H	(Cevik et al., 2012)
9	<b>ERF15</b>	AT2G31230	AP2; ERF	ethylene	Y2H	(Cevik et al., 2012)
10	<b>WIN1</b>	AT1G15360	AP2; ERF	ethylene	-	(Zhu et al., 2014)
11	<b>EIN3</b>	AT3G20770	EIN3; EIL	ethylene	Y2H, BiFC, Split LUC	(Yang et al., 2014)
12	<b>EIL1</b>	AT2G27050	EIN3; EIL	ethylene	Y2H, BiFC, Split LUC	(Yang et al., 2014)
13	<b>BZS1</b>	AT4G39070	DBB	BR signalling	Y2H	(Ou et al., 2011; Cevik et al., 2012)
14	<b>WRKY10</b>	AT1G55600	WRKY	-	Y2H	(Cevik et al., 2012)
15	<b>MYB104</b>	AT2G26950	MYB	-	Y2H	(Cevik et al., 2012)
16	<b>ZFHD1</b>	AT1G69600	ZF-HD	Salt, drought, ABA	Y2H	(Elfving et al., 2011)
17	<b>POSF21</b>	AT2G31370	bZIP	Salt stress	Y2H	(Cevik et al., 2012)
18	<b>PHL1</b>	AT5G29000	Myb/SANT	P starvation	Y2H	(Elfving et al., 2011; Ou et al., 2011)
19	<b>MYC2</b>	AT1G32640	bHLH	JA signaling	Y2H	(Cevik et al., 2012)
20	<b>MYC3</b>	AT5G46760	bHLH	JA signaling	IP	(Zhang et al., 2015)
21	<b>MYC4</b>	AT4G17880	bHLH	JA signaling	Y2H	(Cevik et al., 2012)
22	<b>ABI5</b>	AT2G36270	bZIP	ABA signaling	BiFC	(Chen et al., 2012)
23	<b>ARF7</b>	AT5G20730	B3; ARF	Auxin signaling	Y2H	(Ito et al., 2016)

24	<b>ARF19</b>	AT1G19220	B3; ARF	Auxin signaling	Y2H	(Ito et al., 2016)
25	<b>TCP4</b>	AT3G15030	TCP	Flowering time	Split LUC	(Liu et al., 2017)
26	<b>FBH1</b>	AT1G35460	bHLH	Flowering time	Split LUC	(Liu et al., 2017)
27	<b>PIF4</b>	AT2G43010	bHLH	Growth	Split LUC	In study
29	<b>BZR1</b>	AT1G75080	BES1	BR signalling	Split LUC	In study

**Table-S1. List of Transcription factors that physically interact with the MED25.**

Primer name	Sequence	Used for	Ref.
<i>pft1-2-F</i>	TGGAAGTGGTCCAACAGAAC	Mutant screening	this study
<i>pft1-2-R</i>	TGCATTGGCTTTCTCCATAC	Mutant screening	this study
Salk LBb1.3	ATTTTGCCGATTTTCGGAAC	Mutant screening	this study
PIF4 CDS F	ATGGAACACCAAGGTTGGAG	LCI construct	this study
PIF4 CDS R	GTGGTCCAAACGAGAACCGT	LCI construct	this study
HDA9 CDS F	ATGCGTTCCAAGGACAAAAT	LCI construct	this study
HDA9 CDS R	TGACGCATCGTTATCGTTGT	LCI construct	this study
MED25 CDS F	ATGTCGTCGGAGGTGAAACA	LCI construct	this study
MED25 CDS R	TCCCATGAAGCCAGCTCC	LCI construct	this study
MED25 <sup>vWF-A</sup> -nLUC_F	ATGTCGTCGGAGGTGAAACA	LCI construct	this study
MED25 <sup>vWF-A</sup> -nLUC_R	CTCCGAGATCAGGACAAGATAGA	LCI construct	this study
MED25 <sup>MD</sup> -nLUC_F	ATGAATTTTGTGGAGGCATGTGC	LCI construct	this study
MED25 <sup>MD</sup> -nLUC_R	CTGCATAGCCCCGATG	LCI construct	this study
MED25 <sup>ACID</sup> -nLUC_F	ATGACTTCACAATCCAAATATGTGAA	LCI construct	this study
MED25 <sup>ACID</sup> -nLUC_R	ATTTGGAATTTGTGGTTTAAACA	LCI construct	this study
MED25 <sup>GD</sup> -nLUC_F	ATGCAGCAACAGCAGCAGCAACAACAA	LCI construct	this study
MED25 <sup>GD</sup> -nLUC_R	TCCCATGAAGCCAGCTCC	LCI construct	this study
qPIF4-F	ACTCAGATGCAGCCGATGG	qPCR	this study
qPIF4-R	ACGTAATGAAGTTGCACGTTT	qPCR	this study
qYUCCA8-F	TTTTCTCCCGTAGCCACCAC	qPCR	this study
qYUCCA8-R	CGATGAGACCAGTGGCTTGT	qPCR	this study

**Table S2. The list of primers were used in this work.**



## **CHAPTER-5**

### **Functional intron-derived miRNAs and host-gene expression in plants**

**Umidjon Shapulatov**

**Mark van Hoogdalem**

**Marielle Schreuder**

**Harro Bouwmeester**

**Ibrokhim Y. Abdurakhmonov**

**Alexander R. van der Krol**

Published in Plant Methods (2018) 14:83

<https://doi.org/10.1186/s13007-018-0351-2>

## Abstract

### Background

Recently, putative pre-miRNAs locations have been identified in the introns of plant genes, raising the question whether such genes can show a dual functionality by having both correct maturation of the host gene pre-mRNA and maturation of the miRNAs from the intron. Here, we demonstrated that such dual functionality is indeed possible, using as host gene the firefly luciferase gene with intron (ffgLUC), and different artificial intronic miRNAs (aimiRNA) placed within the intron of ffgLUC.

### Results

The miRNAs were based on the structure of the natural miR319a. Luciferase (LUC) activity in planta was used to evaluate a correct splicing of the ffgLUC mRNA. Different target sequences were inserted into the aimiRNA to monitor efficiency of silencing of different target mRNAs. After adjusting the insertion cloning strategy, the ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-319a</sup> gene showed dual functionality with correct splicing of ffgLUC and efficient silencing of TEOSINTE BRANCHED1/CYCLOIDEA/PROLIFERATING CELL FACTOR1 (TCP) transcription factor genes targeted in-trans by aimiR-319a or targeting the transgene ffluc in-cis by an aimiR-LUC. Silencing of endogenous target genes by aimiRNA or amiRNA is efficient both in transient assays and stable transformants. A behave as strong phenotype the PHYTOCHROME B (PHYB) gene was also targeted by ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-PHYB</sup>. The lack of silencing of the PHYB target was most likely due to an insensitive target site within the PHYB mRNA which can potentially form a double stranded stem structure.

### Conclusion

The combination of an overexpression construct with an artificial intronic microRNA allows for a simultaneous dual function in plants. The concept therefore adds new options to engineering of plant traits that require multiple gene manipulations.

**Keywords:** Intron, imiRNA, aimiRNA, miRNA, amiRNA, luciferase

## Background

Important traits of crop plants have successfully been manipulated by selection of mutants (Peng et al., 1999), by ectopic expression of a transgene (Kasuga et al., 1999; Karaba et al., 2007; Chen et al., 2016), or by silencing of a single gene (Schwab et al., 2006; Park et al., 2009). However, because of the complexity of gene-networks in plants, the effect of many single-gene disturbances is limited due to buffering capacity of such networks (Prelich, 2012; Watson et al., 2013). Moreover, plant trait manipulation may potentially benefit from synergistic interaction between independent transgene manipulations. Stacking of independent transgenes is time-consuming, especially in crops that are difficult targets for transformation. Engineering in recalcitrant crops may therefore benefit from techniques that can target multiple genes by a single transformation event.

MicroRNAs (miRNA) are short (19-22nt) non coding RNAs that can silence the expression of specific target genes and natural miRNAs form an integral part of developmental decisions in plants (Reinhart et al., 2002; Bartel, 2004). From all plant miRNAs listed in the microRNA database ( <http://www.mirbase.org/> ) only a small number have been functionally characterised. Moreover, while most miRNA are processed from regular non-coding miRNA-genes, recently, protein-coding genes with introns containing potential miRNA sequences have been identified both in mammals and plants. For instance, the *Arabidopsis thaliana* genome contains 37 protein coding genes with intronic miRNAs (imiRNAs) and the rice genome contains 181 protein coding genes with imiRNAs (Yang et al., 2012). At present, there is no experimental evidence that plant genes containing imiRNAs show simultaneous dual functionality: a correct intron splicing of the host gene pre-mRNA to form a mRNA encoding a functional protein and processing of the miRNA from the intron for effective silencing of the target gene. For instance, in some cases the miRNA encoded in the intron is only produced as alternatively spliced transcript (Yan et al., 2012). In such cases, correct mRNA splicing and gene expression and miRNA production from the intron may be mutually exclusive. Functionality of intron-derived miRNAs has been demonstrated in mammals, *C. elegans*, zebra fish, and chicken (Lin et al., 2006). It has been demonstrated that an imiRNA can be correctly processed from the intron sequence, without interfering with the accuracy of the splicing process of the host gene (Parsi et al., 2012; Kashyap et al., 2013). The intron-derived miRNAs require type-II

RNA polymerases (Pol-II) and spliceosome components for their biogenesis. In animals, it has been shown that regular miRNA processing is dependent on Drosha-mediated cleavage, but initial processing of some imiRNAs are Drosha-independent. Instead, initial imiRNA processing is coupled to the intron splicing reaction (Ruby et al., 2007). How imiRNAs are processed in plants is not fully known at present. Introns and active 5' splice sites (5'ss) have been shown to stimulate the accumulation of miRNAs encoded within the first exons of intron-containing MIR genes and Knop et al found that the 5'-splice site is crucial for the regulation of intronic miRNA-402 biogenesis from the first intron of host gene At1g77230 (Knop et al., 2017). Moreover, the gene encoding dicer protein DCL1 contains imiR838 in intron 14 and the gene can produce both functional DCL1 mRNA and mature miR838. In this instance the imiRNA biogenesis and DCL1 mRNA biogenesis are mutually exclusive but in a population both gene products may be produced (Ren and Yu, 2012).

Here, we tested whether a protein coding transgene can be effectively expressed in plants, while also producing a functional miRNA. The feasibility and requirements for such dual gene functionality were determined using three gene construct (ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-319a</sup>, ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-LUC</sup> and ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-PHYB</sup>), designed to report on both protein and miRNA function. For overexpression, the firefly Luciferase gene with a single intron (ffgLUC) was used, which allows for easy monitoring of gene activity and splicing accuracy. As template for the miRNA sequence in the intron, the sequence of the natural ath-miR319a was used (Nag et al., 2009). For alternative targets, the 21-bp sequence targeting TEOSINTE BRANCHED1/CYCLOIDEA/PROLIFERATING CELL FACTOR1 (TCP) transcription factor in miR319a was replaced by a 21 nucleotide sequence targeting ffgLUC mRNA (Liang et al., 2012) or 21-bp targeting the *Arabidopsis thaliana* PHYB mRNA (AT2G18790). Initially, insertion of the miRNA into the LUC intron resulted in a loss of LUC activity, indicating incorrect splicing of the intron from the LUC pre-mRNA. However, after adjusting the miRNA position within the intron, the transgene showed normal LUC activity when expressed in plants, indicating accurate splicing of the LUC pre-mRNA. Moreover, the aimiRNA targeting TCPs or ffgLUC both were able to suppress target gene expression, indicating effective processing of the aimiRNA from the ffgLUC intron. The concept of a transgene containing an aimiRNA could be useful for simultaneous manipulation of several gene activities, which could be an important tool for plant biotechnology.

## Methods

**Plant materials and growth condition.** *Arabidopsis thaliana* (Col-0 background, N1092) was used for stable transformation. The *Arabidopsis phyB-9* T-DNA insertion mutant (#CS6217) was obtained from the NASC stock collection. Plants were grown on rock-wool in a growth chamber at 12hL/12hD at 22°C on half strength Hoagland-nutrient solution.

**Cloning of expression constructs.** Artificial microRNAs constructs were created using ath-miR319a backbone as described by Liang (Liang et al., 2012). The primer sequences used are listed in Table S2. The artificial miRNA nucleotide sequences 5'-TAACTGTAAACCGAAAGGCTG-3' for the *AthPHYB* (AT2G18790) were selected using WMD3-Web MicroRNA Designer (<http://wmd3.weigelworld.org/cgi-bin/webapp.cgi>). The IDT RNAi design tools (Integrated DNA Technologies) was used to design the amiRNA nucleotide sequence targeting the luciferase mRNA (5'-TAGAACTGCCTGCGTCAGATT-3'). Pre-microRNA 319a was amplified directly from *A. thaliana* genomic DNA using primers (CAAACACACGCTCGGACGCAT-F and CATGGCGATGCCTTAAATAAAG-R). The aimiRNA sequences were amplified from pre-miRNA319a using specific primers which added EcoR V and EcoR I restriction sites for cloning into the intron of ffgLUC (GATATCAGAGAGCTTCCTTGAGTCCATTCAC-F and GAATTCAGGGAGCTCCCTTCAGTCCAATC-R). For amplification of the aimiR-LUC the TCP target sequence in the primers was replaced by the selected LUC target sequence (GATATCTATAACTGCCTGCCTCAGATAAGGTCGTGATATGATTCA-F and GAATTCTAGAACTGCCTGCGTCAGATTAAAGAGAATCAATGATCCA-R). For the amplification of the aimiR-PHYB the TCP target sequence in the primers was replaced by the selected PHYB target sequence (GATATCTAGCTGTAAACCGTAAGGCTCAGGTCGTGATATGATTCA-F and GAATTCTAACTGTAAACCGAAAGGCTGAAAGAGAATCAATGATCCA-R). To generate of ffgLUC<sup>del<sup>aimiR319a</sup></sup> construct the first exon plus 10 nucleotides from 5' site of intron was amplified by using primer which introduce Nco I at start codon and EcoRV site in intron (CCATGGAAGACGCCAAAAAC-F and GATATCAGAACTTACGTAATGTTACCTCG-R). The second exon plus 61 base pair from 3' site of the intron was amplified using primers which introduce an EcoR I site at the end of the intron sequence and an Not I site after the stop codon (GAATTCAACTTTTCTAATATATGACCAAAATTTGTT-F and GCGGCCGCTTACAATTTGGACTTTCCGCCCTT-R). To generate of ffgLUC<sup>aimiR319a</sup> ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-LUC</sup> and

ffgLUC<sup>amiR-PHYB</sup> constructs, the first exon plus 33 nucleotides from the 5' end of the intron was amplified by using primer pairs introducing an Nco I at the ATG start codon and an EcoR V site at the end of the intron sequence (CCATGGAAGACGCCAAAAAC-F and GATATCTACTAATTAATGATAATTATT-R). The second exon of ffgLUC was amplified from 135 base pairs from 3' splice site to after the stop codon, introducing an EcoR I site at in the intron and Not I site after the stop codon, using the primer pairs (GAATTCGTAATATAATATTTCAAATATTTTTTCAAATAA-F and GCGGCCGCTTACAATTTGGACTTTCCGCCCTT-R). The resulting PCR products were digested with EcoR I and EcoR V and the amiRNAs product was ligated into the ffgLUC intron. The ffgLUC was amplified with primers introducing an Nco I site at the ATG and Not I site after the stop codon (CCATGGAAGACGCCAAAAAC-F and GCGGCCGCTTACAATTTGGACTTTCCGCCCTT-R). The ffgLUC, ffgLUC<sup>imiR319a</sup>, ffgLUC<sup>amiR-LUC</sup> or ffgLUC<sup>amiR-PHYB</sup> constructs were subsequently ligated into the Nco I/Not I sites of pIVA2.1 entry vector which contained double 35S promoter and RubescoS terminator. To generate the binary vector, all pIVA2.1-based vectors were cloned into the pKGW\_RedSeed vector (Ali et al., 2012) through gateway based site-specific recombination technology with one way LR reaction. The pKGW RedSeed vector contains a DsRed marker gene that is expressed in the seed coat which allows for selection of T0 transformed seeds.

For confirmation of LUC or PHYB silencing in *trans* the artificial microRNAs 2x35S::amiR-LUC and 2x35S::amiR-PHYB constructs were generated using primer sets which replace the TCP target sequence in miR-319a with target sequences for LUC or PHYB respectively (LUC: CCATGGTATAACTGCCTGCCTCAGATAAGGTCGTGATATGATTCA-F and GCGGCCGCTAGAACTGCCTGCCTCAGATTAAGAGAATCAATGATCCA-R or PHYB: CCATGGTAGCTGTAAACCGTAAGGCTCAGGTCGTGATATGATTCA-F and GCGGCCGCTAACTGTAAACCGAAAGGCTGAAAGAGAATCAATGATCCA-R). The PCR products were cloned into pIVA2.1 entry vector which was subsequently used for recombination into the pKGW\_RedSeed vector. All destination vectors were subsequently transformed to *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* (AGL0).

### **Plant transformation and selection transformants**

*Agrobacterium tumefaciens* was used for plant transformation using the floral dip method as described (Zhang et al., 2006). Transgenic T<sub>0</sub> seeds were identified by DsRed pigmentation of the seed coat. For germination seeds were plated on 3% water agar plates and cold-treated for 5 days at 4° C after which plates were incubated in growth chambers in the light at room temperature. After three days, germinated seedlings were transferred to soil or rock wool for plant growth.

### ***Agrobacterium-mediated transient expression in N.benthamiana leaves***

Agro-infiltration in *N. benthamiana* using agrobacterium strains carrying the different expression vectors (or empty vector) was done as described by Wang (Wang et al., 2016).

### **LUC activity measurement**

For LUC activity measurements in stable transformed *Arabidopsis thaliana* plants were sprayed with 1 mM D-luciferin (Duchefa, Haarlem, NL) 24 hour and one hour before imaging with an (-80°C) air-cooled CCD Pixis 1024B camera system (Princeton Instruments, Massachusetts, USA) equipped with a 35mm, 1:1.4 Nikkon SLR camera lens (Nikon, Tokyo, Japan) fitted with a DT Green filter ring (Image Optics Components Ltd, Orsay, France) to block chlorophyll fluorescence. Exposure time is as indicated.

For transient assays, *N.benthamiana* leaves were harvested 4 days post agro-infiltration. Leaves were sprayed with 1 mM D-luciferin at 24 hr and 1 hr before imaging (5 minutes exposure time). Relative luminescence from LUC activity was analysed in Image J (Bethesda, Maryland, USA), using background subtraction. For each treatment LUC activity in leaves from 6-8 independent plants was quantified.

**Hypocotyl length measurement.** For hypocotyl length measurement, seeds were surface sterilized and imbibed on 0.25% water agar plates at 4°C in the dark, after which plates were transferred to a Red LED light box (50 uMol) at 22°C. Seedlings were flattened at 5 days after transfer, and hypocotyl length was determined from photograph in Image J (Bethesda, Maryland, USA). At least 20 seedlings were scored from each genotype.

**Quantitative RT-PCR.** For RNA analysis, T<sub>3</sub> generation plants were grown for four weeks. The RNA was extracted from rosette leaves from WT (Col-0), ffgLUC<sub>del</sub><sup>aimiR-319a</sup>, ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-319a</sup> or ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-PHYB</sup> transformants using InviTrap Spin Plant RNA mini Kit (Berlin, Germany), following manufacturer's instructions. Purified total RNAs were subjected to TURBO DNA-free™ DNase (Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc., Waltham, Massachusetts) treatment to avoid with contaminated genomic DNA. For reverse transcription the iScript II mix reagent was used that included 10mM oligo (dT) primer according to the manufacturer's instruction (Bio-Rad, CA,USA). The primers listed in Table S2 were used for the real time qPCR. Reaction were carried out with RNA isolated from pooled samples from three individual plants, with triple biological replicates using SYBR Green PCR Master Mix (Bio-Rad, CA,USA) on the CFX Connect Real Time System machine (Bio-Rad, CA, USA). For Arabidopsis the *A. thaliana ACTIN1* was used as reference. RNA analysis from transient assays in *N. benthamiana* were carried out on RNA isolated from three pooled agro-infiltrated leaves, in triple biological replicates, using *N.benthamiana UBI3* as reference genes. The Ct method (2- $\Delta\Delta$ Ct) was used to analysis the differences in mRNA values (<http://www.bio-rad.com/>). All expression constructs used in the transient assays contain a 35S::DsRed marker gene and quantification of the DsRED gene expression in the transient assays was used to confirm similar transformation frequencies in the different agro-infiltration treatments.

### **Small RNA extraction and stem-loop RT-PCR assays**

Detection of specific small RNAs was by the stem-loop PCR method as described by Varkonyi-Gasic (Varkonyi-Gasic et al., 2007). Briefly, leaf material was collected from ffgLUC (as control), ffgLUC<sub>del</sub><sup>aimiR-319a</sup>, ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-319a</sup>, and ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-PHYB</sup> plants and immediately ground in liquid nitrogen with a mortar and pestle. Approximately 100 mg ground leaf tissue was used to small RNA extraction. The extraction of small RNAs were performed by using Prima microRNA Isolation Kit (Lot#SLBL6958V, Sigma Aldrich, USA) according to the manufacturer's protocol. The small RNA purity and concentration was measured by NanoDrop spectrophotometer (Thermo Scientific, USA).

The specific RT primers were used for miR319a and amiR-PHYB in stem-loop RT reaction. Reverse transcription reaction were performed according to Varkonyi-Gasic et al (Varkonyi-

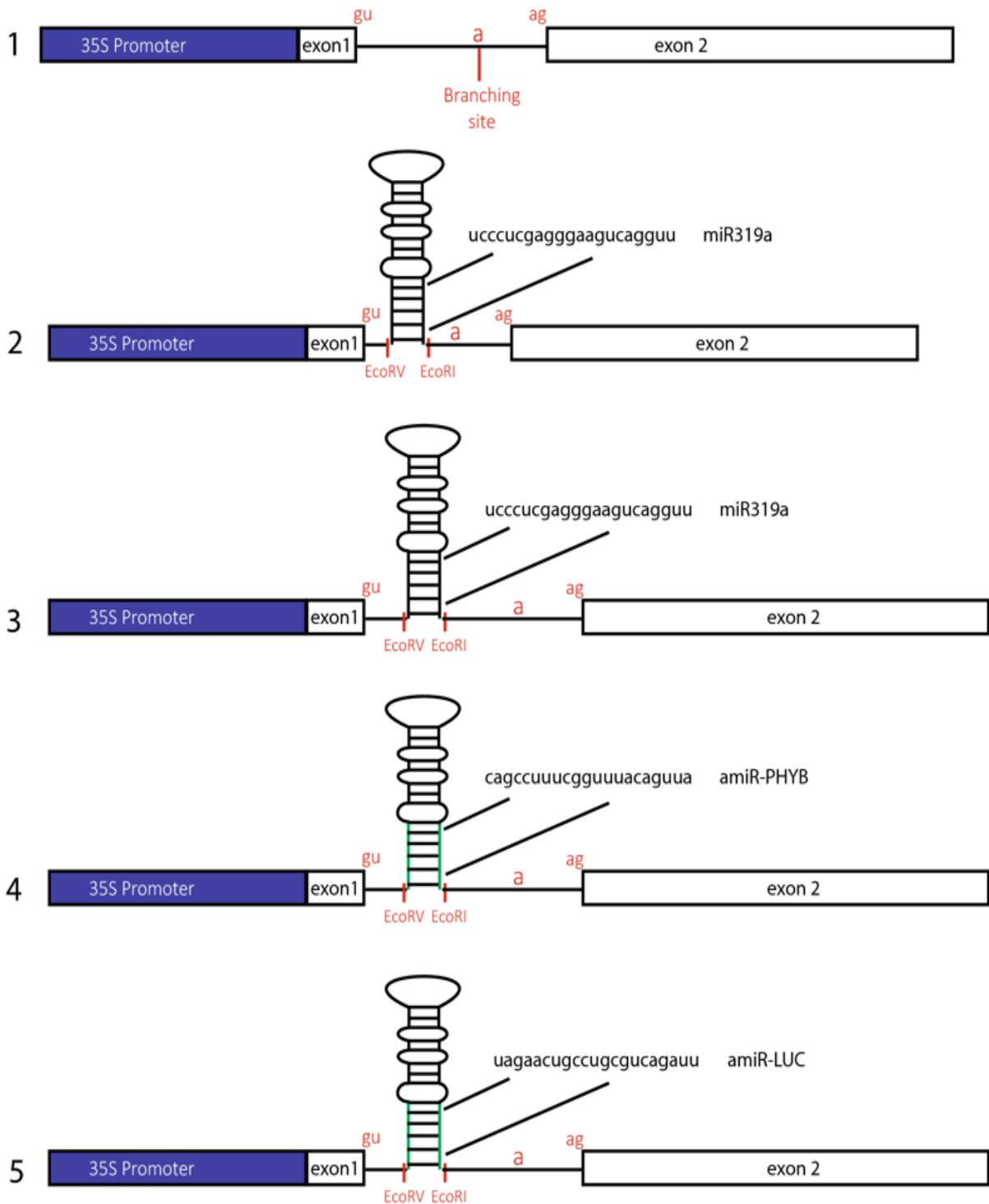
Gasic et al., 2007). Forward primers for mature miR319a or amiR-PHYB and universal reverse primer (see Table S2) were used in RT-PCR. The PCR amplification products analysed by gel-electrophoresis on a 4% agarose gel in 1xTAE buffer.

**Statistical analyses.** Comparison of means was analysed for statistical significance with a 2-sample t-test ( $P < 0.001$ ).

## Results

### **ffgLUC gene with intron-deletion miR-319a (ffgLUC<sub>del</sub><sup>aimiR-319a</sup>) shows only single functionality: impaired LUC mRNA splicing but efficient silencing of TCP targets.**

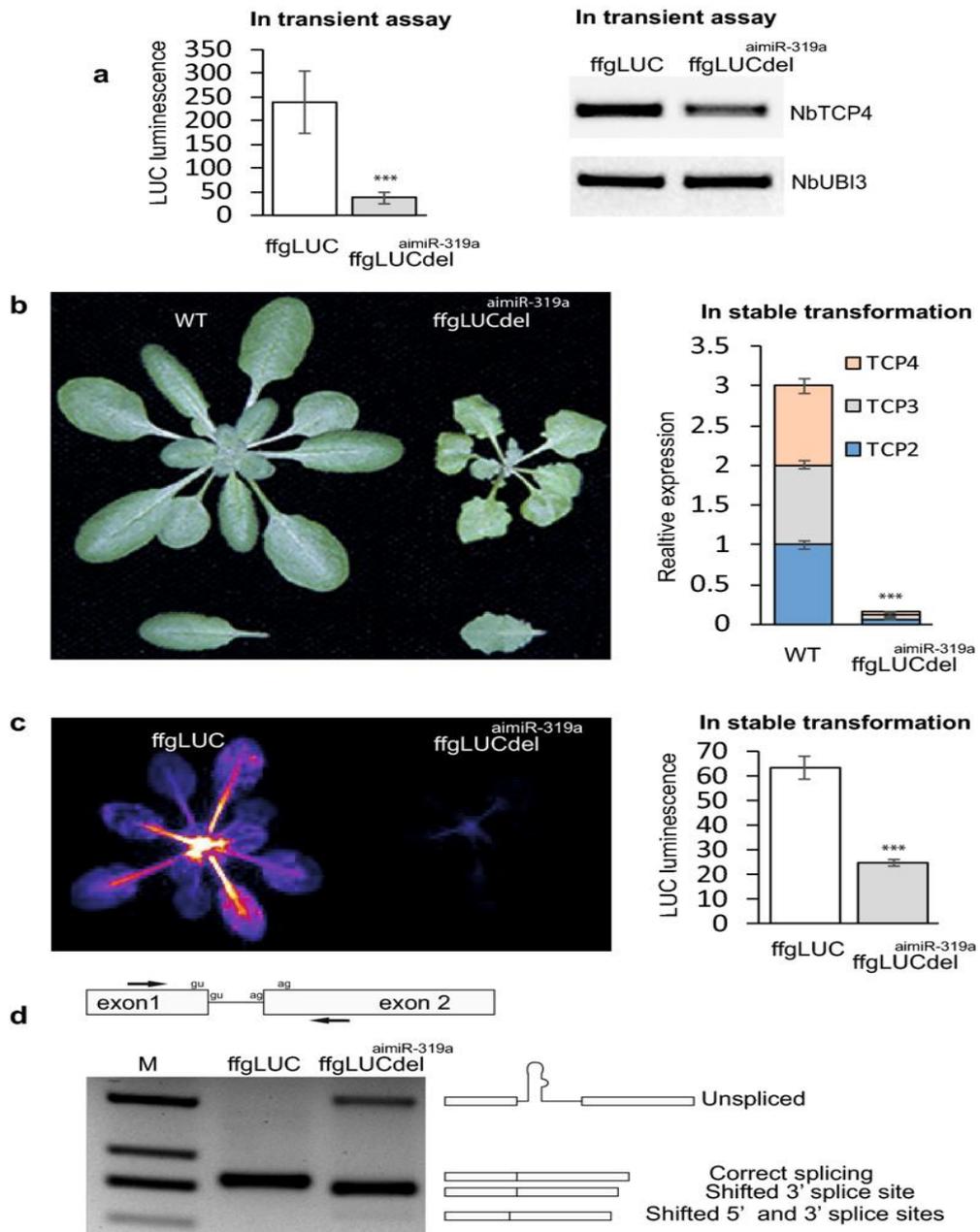
To determine whether a functional microRNA can be efficiently generated from an intron of a transgene, without affecting accuracy of intron splicing, both accuracy and efficiency of transgene splicing and efficiency of silencing by the aimiRNA need to be monitored. To monitor transgene splicing the firefly luciferase (ffgLUC) reporter gene with an intron was used (Luke Mankin et al., 1997) (see Fig. 1 ). To study the efficiency of target gene silencing, the precursor of the native miRNA319a, which targets several members of the Arabidopsis TCP transcription factor family, was used (Palatnik et al., 2007). When the artificial intron-miRNA, aimiR-319a, is correctly processed, it should be active and elicit a leaf growth phenotype similar to that induced by 2x35S::miR-319a (Liang et al., 2012).



**Figure 1. Structure of aimiRNA expression constructs.** 1: The Firefly Luciferase gene with intron 2x35S:ffgLUC. 2: aimiRNA gene with miR319a in ffgLUC intron with small deletion: 2x35S:ffgLUC<sub>del</sub><sup>aimiR-319a</sup>. 3: aimiRNA gene with miR319a in ffgLUC intron without deletion: 2x35S:ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-319a</sup>. 4: aimiRNA gene targeting *AthPHYB*: 2x35S:ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-PHYB</sup>. 5: aimiRNA gene targeting ffgLUC: 2x35S:ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-LUC</sup>. “a” indicates the intron branch point site, “gu” indicates the 5’-splice site and “ag” indicates the 3’-splice site. Exchange of 21 bp target sequence in miR319a for LUC or PHYB target sequences is indicated with green lines.

The initial cloning procedure for insertion of the miR-319a precursor sequence into the intron of ffgLUC resulted in a 37 base pair deletion in the ffgLUC intron (for sequence see Fig. S1). This gene is named ffgLUC<sub>del</sub><sup>aimiR-319a</sup> (see Fig. 1-2). In ffgLUC<sub>del</sub><sup>aimiR-319a</sup> the intron branch point and both 5' and 3' intron border sequences remained intact (see Fig. S1). The ffgLUC<sub>del</sub><sup>aimiR-319a</sup> was cloned into a binary expression vector under control of the enhanced CaMV 2x35S promoter and a red seed coat transformation marker gene (Ali et al., 2012). The ffgLUC<sub>del</sub><sup>aimiR-319a</sup> expression construct was introduced into *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* and activity of the constructs was tested both by transient expression in *N. benthamiana* leaves and by stable transformation of *A. thaliana*. In the transient expression assay in *N. benthamiana*, LUC activity of ffgLUC<sub>del</sub><sup>aimiR-319a</sup> was compared to that of a ffgLUC at 4 days post-agro infiltration. Results show a high LUC activity in leaves expressing ffgLUC, but only low LUC activity for leaves expressing ffgLUC<sub>del</sub><sup>aimiR-319a</sup> (Fig. 2A). This indicates that intron splicing accuracy from ffgLUC<sub>del</sub><sup>aimiR-319a</sup> is impaired compared to that of ffgLUC. The transient expression assays in *N. benthamiana* are not suitable to assess if aimiR-319a elicits a leaf phenotype. Therefore, we tested whether endogenous *N. benthamiana* TCP4 (*NbTCP4*) gene expression was affected by ffgLUC<sub>del</sub><sup>aimiR-319a</sup> as the *AthTCP* target sequence of aimiR-319a shows substantial overlap with sequences in *NbTCP4*. Results show that *NbTCP4* expression level was reduced in leaves expressing ffgLUC<sub>del</sub><sup>aimiR-319a</sup> compared to the control leaves expressing ffgLUC (Fig. 2A).

Transformants of *Arabidopsis thaliana* with the ffgLUC<sub>del</sub><sup>aimiR-319a</sup> or ffgLUC expression constructs were identified in T<sub>0</sub> seeds by expression of the red seed coat marker present in the binary vector (Table S1). From the red ffgLUC<sub>del</sub><sup>aimiR-319a</sup> T<sub>0</sub> seeds 19 independent transformants were grown. All these plants showed a leaf growth phenotype (data not showed) as described for plants expressing 2x35S::miR319a (Liang et al., 2012), indicating that the miR319a is efficiently processed from aimiR-319a in stable transformed plants. Indeed, expression analysis of the miR319a target genes *AthTCP2*, *AthTCP3*, *AthTCP4* indicated that their expression was reduced by ~90% in the ffgLUC<sub>del</sub><sup>aimiR-319a</sup> plants (Fig. 2B).



**Figure 2. Single activity of ffgLUC<sub>del</sub><sup>aimiR-319a</sup> in transient assays and stable transformed plants.**

**A).** Left: LUC activity of ffgLUC and ffgLUC<sub>del</sub><sup>aimiR-319a</sup> at four days post-agro-infiltration in *Nicotiana benthamiana* transient assay. Significant differences between samples (\*\*\*) is based on standard error (student's *t*-test,  $P < 0.01$ ). Right: RT-PCR analysis of *NbTCP4* expression in transient assay with ffgLUC or ffgLUC<sub>del</sub><sup>aimiR-319a</sup>. Quantification of the DsRED gene expression was used to confirm similar transformation efficiencies in the agro-infiltration with ffgLUC and ffgLUC<sub>del</sub><sup>aimiR-319a</sup> (see Fig. S3).

**B).** Left: Representative stable transformed *Arabidopsis* rosette plant and leaf expressing ff-gLUC or ffgLUC<sub>del</sub><sup>aimiR-319a</sup>. Right: (reference gene *AthActin1*, expression of *TCP2,3* and *4* each normalized to that in one WT plant). Significant differences between samples (\*\*\*) is based on standard error (student's *t*-test,  $P < 0.01$ ).

C). LUC activity in representative stable transformant *Arabidopsis* expressing ff-gLUC or ffgLUC<sub>del</sub><sup>aimiR-319a</sup>. Graph: quantified LUC expression of eight independent transformants expressing either ff-gLUC or ffgLUC<sub>del</sub><sup>aimiR-319a</sup>.

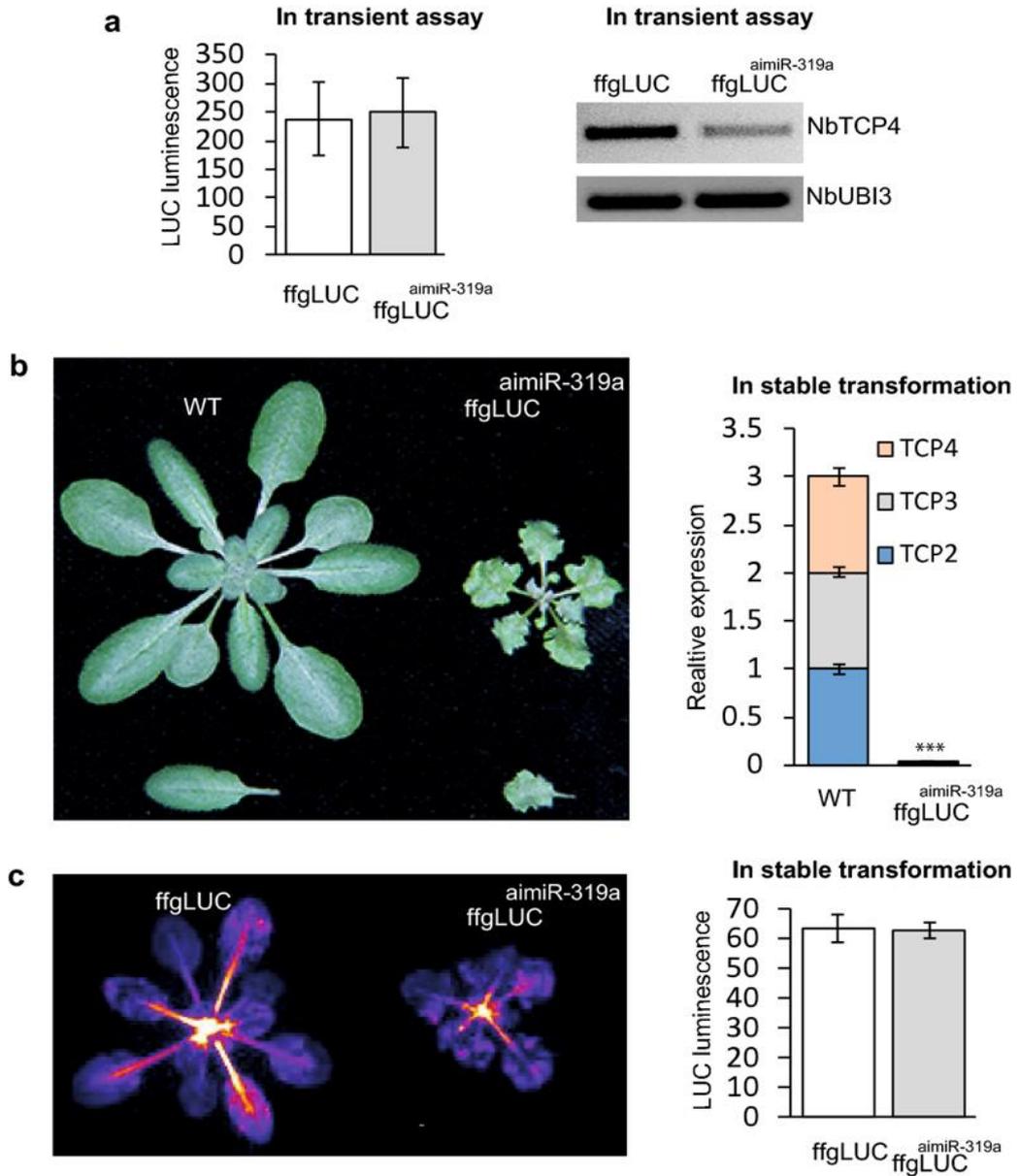
D). Top: PCR forward and reverse primer positions in ffgLUC<sub>del</sub><sup>aimiR-319a</sup>. Bottom: PCR products on RNA isolated from ffgLUC<sub>del</sub><sup>aimiR-319a</sup> plants. At each band position the structure of the mRNA sequence is shown (see Fig. S2).

However, the LUC activity in plants expressing ffgLUC<sub>del</sub><sup>aimiR-319a</sup> is low compared to control plants (expressing ff-gLUC) of the same age (Fig. 2C). Both the reduced LUC activity of ffgLUC<sub>del</sub><sup>aimiR-319a</sup> in transient assay and stable transformants suggest an incorrect maturation of the luciferase pre-mRNA derived from the ffgLUC<sub>del</sub><sup>aimiR-319a</sup>. Indeed, PCR analysis of the luciferase mRNA across the intron splice site showed that there were multiple aberrant products and only very low levels of correctly spliced luciferase mRNA derived from ffgLUC<sub>del</sub><sup>aimiR-319a</sup> (Fig. 2D). Presumably, the dual action at the intron in luciferase pre-mRNA by both an intron-splicing protein-complex and an miRNA processing protein-complex leads to spatial interference, which in this case especially affects correct maturation of the pre-mRNA. Sequence analysis of the aberrant PCR products showed that both aberrant 3'- and 5' splice site selection occurred, while the major PCR product was derived from unspliced mRNA (Fig. 2D and Fig. S2). To solve the putative spatial interference during processing of ffgLUC<sub>del</sub><sup>aimiR-319a</sup> mRNA maturation, we next adapted the cloning strategy for miRNA insertion into the intron.

### **ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-319a</sup> displays dual functionality: correct LUC mRNA splicing and TCP silencing.**

The miRNA insertion cloning strategy was adapted by direct insertion of the aimiRNA into the ffgLUC intron, without deletion of intron sequence, resulting in the expression construct ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-319a</sup> (Fig. 1 and Fig. S1). The ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-319a</sup> expression construct was introduced into *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* and was again tested both by transient expression in *N. benthamiana* and by stable transformation of *Arabidopsis*. In the transient expression assays, the activity of ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-319a</sup> was compared with that of ffgLUC without intronic miR319a (Fig. 3A). This resulted in a similar LUC activity in leaf tissue expressing either ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-319a</sup> or ffgLUC, suggesting an efficient and accurate splicing of the intron from ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-319a</sup> mRNA (Fig. 3A). To test the functionality of aimiR-319a in targeting TCP genes in *N. benthamiana*,

*NbTCP4* mRNA level was checked by RT-PCR in control treatments and leaves expressing *ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-319a</sup>*. *NbTCP4* expression was reduced by 60% in leaves infiltrated with *ffgLUC<sup>aimiRNA319a</sup>*, suggesting that a functional miRNA319a can be produced from *aimiR-319a* (Fig. 3A).



**Figure 3. Dual activity of *ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-319a</sup>* in transient assays (A) and stable transformed plants (B and C).**

**A).** Left: LUC activity of *ffgLUC* and *ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-319a</sup>* at four days post-agro-infiltration in *Nicotiana benthamiana* transient assay (n=five leaves per treatment). Right: RT-PCR analysis of *NbTCP4* expression in transient assay with *ffgLUC* or *ffgLUC<sup>del<sup>aimiR-319a</sup></sup>*. Quantification of the DsRED gene expression was used to confirm similar transformation efficiencies in the agro-infiltration with *ffgLUC* and *ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-319a</sup>* (see Fig. S3).

**B).** Left: Representative stable transformed *Arabidopsis thaliana* rosette plant and leaf expressing ff-gLUC or ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-319a</sup> Right: average relative expression level of *TCP2/3/4* genes in five WT and ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-319a</sup> plants (reference gene *AthActin1*, expression of *TCP2,3* and *4* each normalized to that in one WT plant). Significant differences between samples (\*\*\*) is based on standard error (student's *t*-test,  $P < 0.01$ ).

**C).** Left: LUC activity in representative stable transformant *Arabidopsis thaliana* expressing ff-gLUC or ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-319a</sup>. Right: quantified LUC in expression of eight independent transformants expressing either ff-gLUC or ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-319a</sup>.

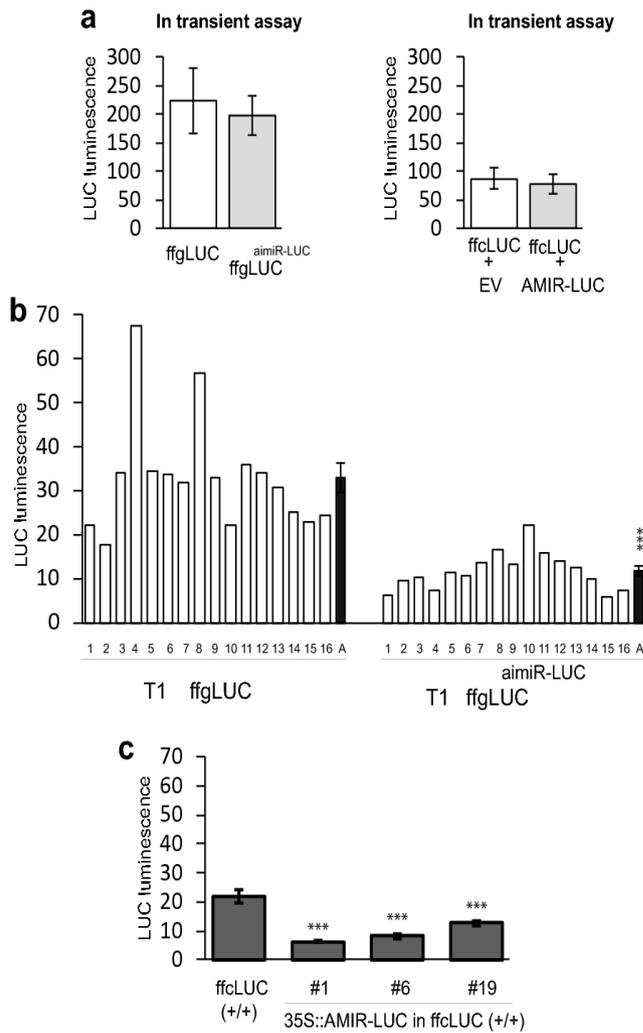
From the stable transformation of *Arabidopsis*, T<sub>0</sub> seeds expressing the red seed coat marker were selected, from which 19 independent T<sub>1</sub> transformants were grown (Table S1). Out of these 19 plants, two plants did not survive, while 17 plants produced T<sub>1</sub> seeds. Each of these 17 T<sub>1</sub> plants showed the phenotype associated with constitutively overexpressed native miR319a (Liang et al., 2012; Alvarez et al., 2016) (Fig. 3B). This indicates that an miR319a was efficiently processed from imiR-319a located in the intron of ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-319a</sup> in stably transformed plants, leading to efficient silencing of TCP genes. This is also confirmed by qPCR analysis of RNA isolated from a representative ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-319a</sup> transformant, which shows >90% reduction in *TCP2*, *TCP3* and *TCP4* mRNA levels compared to plants expressing conventional ffgLUC (Fig. 3B). Nevertheless, LUC activity in the same ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-319a</sup> transformant is similar compared to the ffgLUC control (Fig. 3C). These results indicate that the luciferase pre-mRNA is correctly spliced and simultaneously aimiR-319a provides silencing of TCPs in transformed plants.

#### **aimiR-LUC silences ffgLUC in-cis in stable transformants, but not in transient assays.**

An aimiRNA was made targeting the luciferase mRNA itself (aimiR-LUC). The aimiR-LUC is based on the sequence and structure of the native miR319a precursor, but the 21 base-pair sequences targeting TCPs are replaced by 21 base-pairs targeting luciferase mRNA (Fig. 1 and Fig. S1). In cells expressing ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-LUC</sup>, aimiR-LUC targets expression of the LUC transgene from which it is derived (silencing in-cis). Both mature aimiR-LUC and LUC mRNA are produced from the same pre-mRNA and silencing of LUC activity provides information on the relative efficiency of the two maturation processes (mRNA vs miRNA). In the transient expression

assays, LUC activity in *N. benthamiana* leaves expressing ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-LUC</sup> showed no significant reduction compared with leaves expressing ffgLUC (Fig. 4A). This indicates correct splicing of the luciferase pre-mRNA, but no effective silencing by aimiR-LUC *in-cis*. To compare the silencing *in-cis* with silencing *in-trans* in the transient assay, an ffcLUC (LUC cDNA) expression construct was co-infiltrated with a 2x35S::amiR-LUC expression construct. This showed that also 2x35S::amiR-LUC is not capable of silencing transiently expressed LUC (Fig. 4A). Combined, these results indicate that efficient maturation of luciferase mRNA from ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-LUC</sup> occurs upon transient expression but that silencing by aimiR-LUC or amiR-LUC is not effective under these conditions.

The ffgLUC and ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-LUC</sup> binary vectors were also stably transformed into *Arabidopsis* and T<sub>0</sub> seeds with the red seed coat were identified (Table S1). For each transformation event, 16 independent transformants were grown and LUC activity was quantified in independent transformed plants at 21 days post germination. On average, the LUC activity was reduced by 65% in the 16 individual ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-LUC</sup> T<sub>1</sub> plants compared to that in 16 individual T<sub>1</sub> ffgLUC plants (Fig. 4B). This indicates that amiR-LUC is efficiently processed from aimiR-LUC in stably transformed plants. For comparison of silencing *in-cis* with silencing *in-trans* in stably transformed plants, one line expressing 2x35S::ffcLUC was transformed with a 2x35S::amiR-LUC expression construct. In three T<sub>2</sub> double transformants (homozygous for both 2x35S::ffcLUC and 2x35S::amiR-LUC) the LUC activity was reduced by 69-53% compared to the original ffcLUC line (Fig. 4C). Silencing efficiency *in-trans* therefore seems to be in the same range as silencing efficiency *in-cis*.



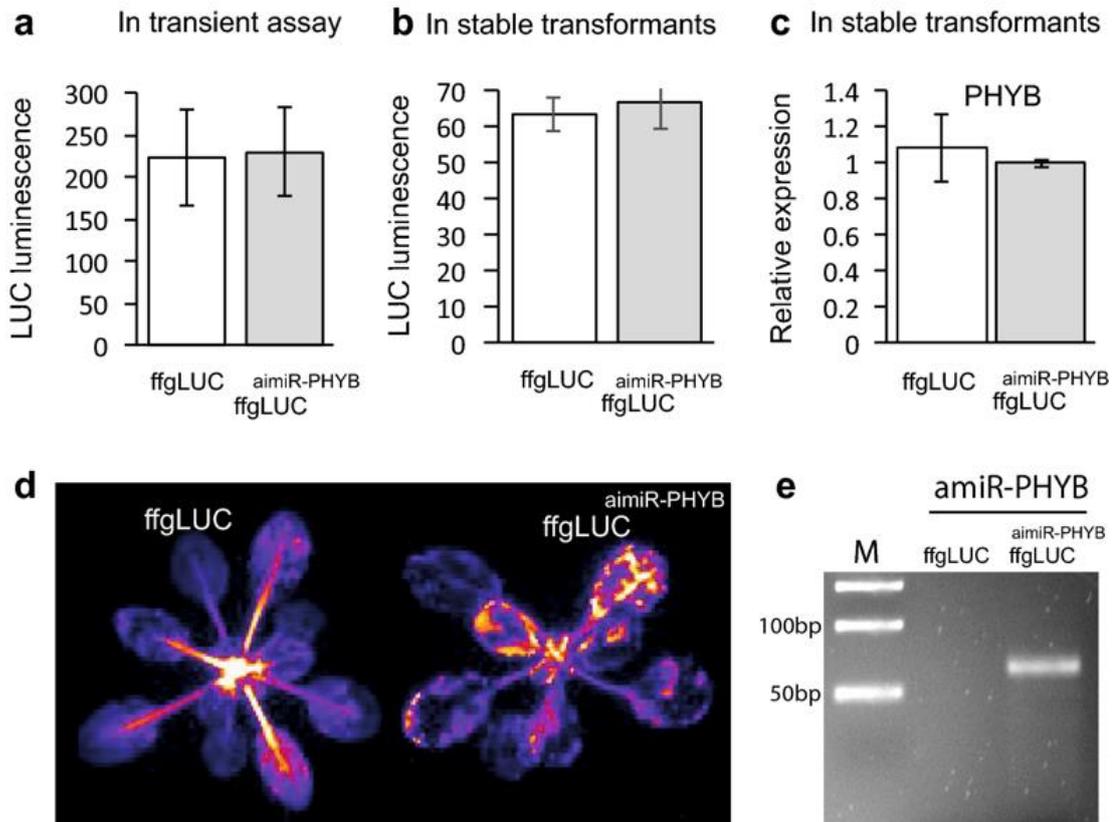
**Figure 4. Evaluation of silencing in *cis*- and *trans* in transient assays (A) and stable transformed plants (B and C).**

**A).** Left: evaluation silencing in-cis transient assay: LUC activity of ffgLUC and ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-LUC</sup> at four days post-agro-infiltration in *Nicotiana benthamiana* transient assay (n=five leaves per treatment). Right: evaluation silencing in-trans transient assay: LUC activity in *Nicotiana benthamiana* transient assay of ffcLUC co-infiltrated with empty vector and ffcLUC co-infiltrated with amiR-LUC at four days post-agro-infiltration (n=five leaves per treatment). Quantification of the DsRED gene expression was used to confirm similar transformation efficiencies in the agro-infiltration with ffgLUC and ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-LUC</sup> (see Fig. S3). **B).** Evaluation of silencing in-cis: Relative LUC activity in sixteen independent T<sub>1</sub> generation of ffgLUC and ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-LUC</sup> plants. “A” indicates average LUC activity in set of transgenic plants. Significant differences between samples (\*\*\*) is based on standard error (student's *t*-test, *P*<0.01). **C).** Evaluation of silencing in-trans: Relative LUC activity in homozygous ffcLUC line and T<sub>1</sub> of same ffcLUC line transformed with 2x35S::amiR-LUC. Significant differences between samples (\*\*\*) is based on standard error (student's *t*-test, *P*<0.01).

(\*\*\*) is based on standard error (student's *t*-test, *P*<0.01). **C).** Evaluation of silencing in-trans: Relative LUC activity in homozygous ffcLUC line and T<sub>1</sub> of same ffcLUC line transformed with 2x35S::amiR-LUC. Significant differences between samples (\*\*\*) is based on standard error (student's *t*-test, *P*<0.01).

### ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-PHYB</sup> shows efficient mRNA maturation, but no silencing of *AthPHYB*.

In addition to the aimiRNA targeting TCP and LUC, an aimiRNA targeted against the *PHYB* mRNA of *Arabidopsis thaliana* was tested. The aimiR-PHYB was again placed at the same intron position as in the functional ffgLUC<sup>imiR-319a</sup> and ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-LUC</sup> constructs. The aimiR-LUC is based again on the miR319a but with a replacement of the 21 base pairs in miR319a targeting TCP by 21 base pairs targeting *AthPHYB* mRNA (ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-PHYB</sup>) (Fig. 1 and Fig. S1). In transient assays, the leaf tissues expressing ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-PHYB</sup> showed similar LUC activity as leaves expressing ffgLUC (Fig. 5A), again indicating efficient and accurate maturation of the luciferase pre-mRNA from the ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-PHYB</sup> expression construct.



**Figure 5. Activity of ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-PHYB</sup> in transient assays (A) and stable transformed plants (B and C).**

**A).** Relative LUC activity of ffgLUC and ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-PHYB</sup> at four days post-agro-infiltration of *Nicotiana benthamiana* leaves (n=five leaves per treatment);

**B).** Relative LUC activity in eight independent stable transformants of *Arabidopsis thaliana* expressing either ffgLUC or ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-PHYB</sup>;

**C).** Average relative expression level of *AthPHYB* in five ffgLUC and ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-PHYB</sup> plants (reference gene *AthActin1*, expression of *AthPHYB* normalized to that in one ffgLUC plant);

**D).** Image of LUC activity in representative transgenic plants expressing ffgLUC (left) or ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-PHYB</sup> (right);

**E).** Detection of mature amiR-PHYB by stem-loop RT PCR analysis in small RNA isolated from ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-PHYB</sup> plants but not in small RNA isolated from control ffgLUC plants.

After stable transformation of *Arabidopsis thaliana* with ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-PHYB</sup>, T<sub>0</sub> seeds with the red seed coat were identified (Table 1) and 10 independent transformed T<sub>1</sub> plants were grown. From these, eight transformants with a single copy transgene insertion were selected for further analysis. On average, the LUC activity in these eight lines was comparable with that of eight independent transformants expressing ffgLUC (Fig. 5B). This again indicates that also the

intron in ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-PHYB</sup> is efficiently and correctly spliced from the luciferase pre-mRNA. In contrast, the silencing of PHYB is not effective in ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-PHYB</sup> lines as expression of PHYB mRNA is similar in ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-PHYB</sup> and ffgLUC lines (Fig. 5C). The silencing of PHYB mRNA expression can also be tested in a bioassay. When seedlings are grown under constant Red (cR) light, lines with reduced PHYB expression are expected to show enhanced hypocotyl elongation. Ten independent homozygous T1 lines of ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-PHYB</sup> were germinated under cR. While the hypocotyl length of a *phyB-9* mutant was elongated compared with WT, the hypocotyl length of the ten ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-PHYB</sup> transformants was not statistically different from WT (data not shown). All together, these results suggest that the mature amiR-PHYB derived from ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-PHYB</sup> is not functional in silencing PHYB expression.

## Discussion

### ***Functional aimiRNA requires sufficient spacing in intron.***

Intron-derived miRNAs (imiRNAs) are an alternative source for miRNAs in mammals and plants (Berezikov et al., 2007; Ruby et al., 2007; Meng and Shao, 2012; Sibley et al., 2012; Tong et al., 2013). Evidence has been obtained that functional miRNAs can be derived from imiRNAs in mammalian cells and plants (Naqvi et al., 2012; Ha and Kim, 2014) but plant genes containing intronic miRNA sequences have only been studied sparsely. Here, we demonstrate that the concept of an imiRNA can be used to construct a transgene with dual functionality: overexpression of the transgene and silencing of an endogenous target gene of interest. Our constructs demonstrate that the structural sequence information of the pre-miRNA mi319a is sufficient for full functionality when placed correctly into an intron, allowing for both normal maturation of the pre-mRNA and for generation of a functional mature microRNA.

In all aimiRNA constructs tested here, the aimiRNA was inserted into an 189 long intron sequence of the ffgLUC gene. In the first construct the insertion was done at 10 bp from the 5'-end of the LUC-intron sequence. For this construct the LUC activity was low compared to ffgLUC control construct in both in transient and stable (Fig. 2A,C). This indicates that a certain

distance is needed between the 5'-splice site and the imiRNA insertion site for efficient pre-mRNA maturation. It could be that the reduced distance between 5'-splice site and imiRNA sequence in ffgLUC<sub>del</sub><sup>aimiR-319a</sup> resulted in spatial constraints because of simultaneous assembly of spliceosome and miRNA-processing protein complexes. In contrast, the aimiRNA placed at 55 bp from the 5'-splice site resulted in efficient maturation of the LUC mRNA, resulting in similar LUC activity for ffgLUC<sup>aimiRNA-319a</sup> and ffgLUC in transient expression as well as stable transformants (Fig. 3A,C). It was not investigated whether mRNA and aimiRNA derive from the same pre-mRNA transcript or whether the two mature products are produced mutually exclusive. However, since LUC activity from ffgLUC<sup>aimiRNA-319a</sup> is similar as from ffgLUC it suggests the same level of mRNA production from both constructs. If part of the pre-mRNA is exclusively used for mature aimiRNA production and the other part for mature ffgLUC mRNA production we would expect a lower LUC activity from ffgLUC<sup>aimiRNA-319a</sup>, which is not the case (Fig. 3). Whether both products (mRNA, aimiRNA) are indeed derived from the same pre-mRNA needs further investigation but for practical purposes the ffgLUC<sup>aimiRNA</sup> constructs seem to function as dual functional transgenes.

The imiRNA positioning within the intron may be further improved for functionality, for which positioning of natural imiRNA in plant genes may be used as a guide. The average length of introns is 101 bp in *Arabidopsis* and 160 bp in rice (Wang and Brendel, 2006; Schuler, 2008). By contrast, the average length of introns containing imiRNAs is 625 bp in *Arabidopsis* and 2178 bp in rice (Yang et al., 2012). Therefore, it may still be possible that a larger distance between inserted miRNA and the 5'- and 3' splice sites enhances functionality of the imiRNA (more efficient splicing and processing to miRNA).

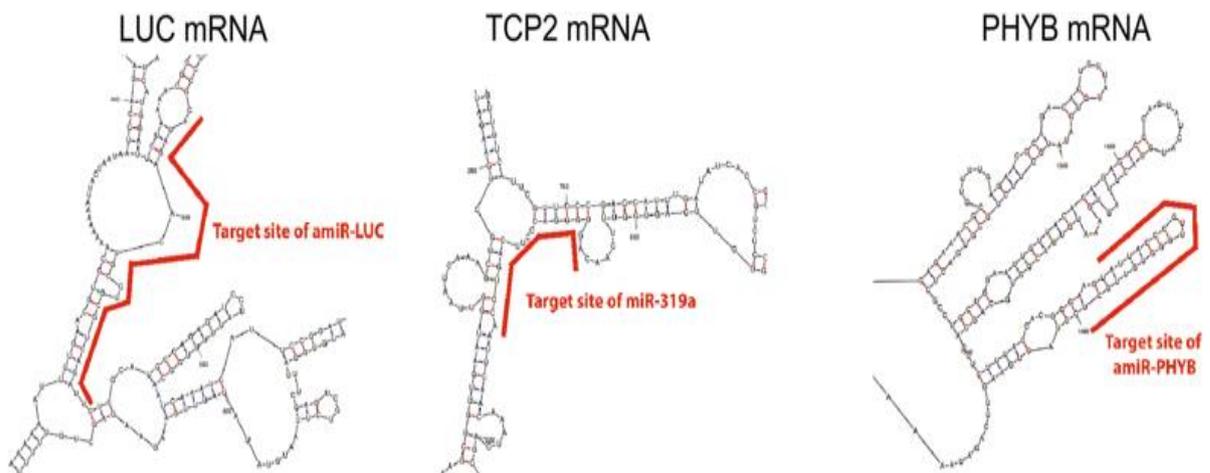
#### ***Efficiency of silencing is function of both aimiRNA and target gene expression level.***

The construct ffgLUC<sup>aimiRNA-LUC</sup> with the miRNA targeting the LUC mRNA *in-cis* showed ~65% reduction in LUC activity, which is very similar to the silencing *in-trans* reached by a 2x35S::amiR-LUC in stably transformed plants (Fig. 4B,C). Presumably the LUC mRNA and aimiR-LUC are produced in equal molar amounts from ffgLUC<sup>aimiRNA-LUC</sup> pre-mRNA, suggesting that miRNA needs to be in excess to its target mRNA in order to obtain higher levels of silencing. For instance, silencing of the *TCP* transcription factor genes, which are expressed at

low levels, by the aimiRNA is very efficient (Fig. 2B and 3B). In contrast to the stable transformed plants, the constructs targeting LUC mRNA *in-cis* or *in-trans* are not effective in transient assays. In transient assays the gene copy number is artificially high and may result in saturation of the gene silencing machinery.

***amiRNA-PHYB not functional because of target mRNA secondary structure?***

The construct ffgLUC<sup>aimiRNA-PHYB</sup> showed correct splicing but this did not result in significant down regulation of *PHYB* mRNA levels in transformed *Arabidopsis*. Analysis of small RNA isolated from the plants expressing ffgLUC<sup>aimiRNA-PHYB</sup> by stem-loop PCR (Varkonyi-Gasic et al., 2007) with specific primers did show that the expected aimiRNA<sup>PHYB</sup> product is produced in these plants (Figure 5E), but apparently it is not active against the *PHYB* mRNA.



**Figure 6. Predicted secondary structure of mRNAs targeted by miRNA.** RNA secondary structure prediction by UNAFold (<http://unafold.rna.albany.edu/>) (Buratti and Baralle, 2004).

Also when the same aimiR-PHYB was expressed directly from a 2x35S-promoter, transformants did not show a *PHYB* silencing phenotype under constant cR (Fig. S5). The lack of silencing by either aimiR-PHYB or amiR-PHYB suggests that the *PHYB* target sequence cannot be effectively silenced. For selection of the *PHYB* miRNA target sequence the WMD3-Web MicroRNA Designer online tool was used, which selects the best target sequence based on both target and off-target sequences (Schwab et al., 2006). However, recently it was shown that

effectiveness of miRNA sequences also depends on the secondary structure of the target mRNA (Zheng et al., 2017). Indeed, when the secondary structure of the target mRNA is taken into account (Buratti and Baralle, 2004), it turns out that both the amiR-LUC and native miR319a target the mRNA at a part that is largely single stranded. In contrast, the chosen amiR-PHYB sequence targets the *PHYB* mRNA at an internal stem loop structure (Fig. 6). Possibly, this explains why the ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-PHYB</sup> construct does not show effective silencing of *PHYB*.

In conclusion, the method with transgenes containing an amiRNA in their intron allows for combining ectopic overexpression of the transgene with silencing of a target gene of interest. Artificial miRNA genes containing functional clusters of miRNAs have been engineered (Wang et al., 2016). Therefore, our concept of transgenes containing aimiRNA may be extended by multiple aimiRNAs in a single intron or in different introns in the same transgene provided that these aimiRNAs are still efficiently processed and allow dual/multiple functionality of the transgene.

## List of abbreviations

**imiRNA**: intronic microRNA, **aimiRNA**: artificial intronic microRNA, **ffgLUC**: firefly genomic luciferase, **TCP**: TEOSINTE BRANCHED1/CYCLOIDEA/PROLIFERATING CELL FACTOR1, **PHYB**: PHYTOCHROME B, **5'ss**: 5' splice sites

## Declarations:

### Authors' contributions

**US** developed the method, carried out the experimental work and drafted the manuscript. **MvH** made Luminator system and analysed the data. **MS** developed the plant material. **IA** and **HB** helped writing the manuscript. **SvdK** supervised manuscript writing and the project.

### Consent for publication

All authors read and approved the final manuscript.

## Competing interests

The authors declare that they have no competing interests.

## Ethics approval and consent to participate

Not applicable.

## Funding

This research is funded by the STW project (13149) 'Compact Plants'.

## Acknowledgements

The first author would like to thank the Erasmus Mundus Action 2 projects TIMUR.

## References

- Ali MA, Shah KH, Bohlmann H** (2012) pMAA-Red: a new pPZP-derived vector for fast visual screening of transgenic Arabidopsis plants at the seed stage. *BMC Biotechnology* **12**: 37
- Alvarez JP, Furumizu C, Efroni I, Eshed Y, Bowman JL** (2016) Active suppression of a leaf meristem orchestrates determinate leaf growth. *Elife* **5**
- Bartel DP** (2004) MicroRNAs: genomics, biogenesis, mechanism, and function. *Cell* **116**: 281-297
- Berezikov E, Chung W-J, Willis J, Cuppen E, Lai EC** (2007) Mammalian Mirtron Genes. *Molecular Cell* **28**: 328-336
- Buratti E, Baralle FE** (2004) Influence of RNA Secondary Structure on the Pre-mRNA Splicing Process. *Molecular and Cellular Biology* **24**: 10505-10514
- Chen Y, Han Y, Zhang M, Zhou S, Kong X, Wang W** (2016) Overexpression of the Wheat Expansin Gene TaEXPA2 Improved Seed Production and Drought Tolerance in Transgenic Tobacco Plants. *PLOS ONE* **11**: e0153494
- Ha M, Kim VN** (2014) Regulation of microRNA biogenesis. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* **15**: 509-524
- Karaba A, Dixit S, Greco R, Aharoni A, Trijatmiko KR, Marsch-Martinez N, Krishnan A, Nataraja KN, Udayakumar M, Pereira A** (2007) Improvement of water use efficiency in rice by expression of HARDY, an Arabidopsis drought and salt tolerance gene. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **104**: 15270-15275
- Kashyap N, Pham B, Xie Z, Bleris L** (2013) Transcripts for combined synthetic microRNA and gene delivery. *Molecular bioSystems* **9**: 1919-1925

- Kasuga M, Liu Q, Miura S, Yamaguchi-Shinozaki K, Shinozaki K** (1999) Improving plant drought, salt, and freezing tolerance by gene transfer of a single stress-inducible transcription factor. *17*: 287-291
- Knop K, Stepien A, Barciszewska-Pacak M, Taube M, Bielewicz D, Michalak M, Borst JW, Jarmolowski A, Szweykowska-Kulinska Z** (2017) Active 5' splice sites regulate the biogenesis efficiency of Arabidopsis microRNAs derived from intron-containing genes. *Nucleic Acids Research* **45**: 2757-2775
- Liang G, He H, Li Y, Yu D** (2012) A new strategy for construction of artificial miRNA vectors in Arabidopsis. *Planta* **235**: 1421-1429
- Lin SL, Miller JD, Ying SY** (2006) Intronic microRNA (miRNA). *J Biomed Biotechnol* **2006**: 26818
- Luke Mankin S, Allen GC, Thompson WF** (1997) Introduction of a plant intron into the luciferase gene of *Photinus pyralis*. *Plant Molecular Biology Reporter* **15**: 186-196
- Meng Y, Shao C** (2012) Large-scale identification of mirtrons in Arabidopsis and rice. *PLoS One* **7**: e31163
- Nag A, King S, Jack T** (2009) miR319a targeting of TCP4 is critical for petal growth and development in Arabidopsis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **106**: 22534-22539
- Naqvi AR, Sarwat M, Hasan S, Roychodhury N** (2012) Biogenesis, functions and fate of plant microRNAs. *J Cell Physiol* **227**: 3163-3168
- Palatnik JF, Wollmann H, Schommer C, Schwab R, Boisbouvier J, Rodriguez R, Warthmann N, Allen E, Dezulian T, Huson D, Carrington JC, Weigel D** (2007) Sequence and expression differences underlie functional specialization of Arabidopsis microRNAs miR159 and miR319. *Dev Cell* **13**: 115-125
- Park W, Zhai J, Lee JY** (2009) Highly efficient gene silencing using perfect complementary artificial miRNA targeting AP1 or heteromeric artificial miRNA targeting AP1 and CAL genes. *Plant Cell Rep* **28**: 469-480
- Parsi S, Soltani BM, Hosseini E, Tousi SE, Mowla SJ** (2012) Experimental Verification of a Predicted Intronic MicroRNA in Human NGFR Gene with a Potential Pro-Apoptotic Function. *PLOS ONE* **7**: e35561
- Peng J, Richards DE, Hartley NM, Murphy GP, Devos KM, Flintham JE, Beales J, Fish LJ, Worland AJ, Pelica F, Sudhakar D, Christou P, Snape JW, Gale MD, Harberd NP** (1999) 'Green revolution' genes encode mutant gibberellin response modulators. *Nature* **400**: 256-261
- Prelich G** (2012) Gene Overexpression: Uses, Mechanisms, and Interpretation. *Genetics* **190**: 841-854
- Reinhart BJ, Weinstein EG, Rhoades MW, Bartel B, Bartel DP** (2002) MicroRNAs in plants. *Genes Dev* **16**: 1616-1626
- Ren G, Yu B** (2012) Post-transcriptional control of miRNA abundance in Arabidopsis. *Plant Signal Behav* **7**: 1443-1446
- Ruby JG, Jan CH, Bartel DP** (2007) Intronic microRNA precursors that bypass Drosha processing. **448**: 83-86
- Schuler MA** (2008) Splice Site Requirements and Switches in Plants. *In Nuclear pre-mRNA Processing in Plants*. Springer Berlin Heidelberg, Berlin, Heidelberg, pp 39-59
- Schwab R, Ossowski S, Riester M, Warthmann N, Weigel D** (2006) Highly specific gene silencing by artificial microRNAs in Arabidopsis. *Plant Cell* **18**: 1121-1133

- Sibley CR, Seow Y, Saayman S, Dijkstra KK, El Andaloussi S, Weinberg MS, Wood MJA** (2012) The biogenesis and characterization of mammalian microRNAs of mirtron origin. *Nucleic Acids Research* **40**: 438-448
- Tong YA, Peng H, Zhan C, Fan L, Ai T, Wang S** (2013) Genome-wide analysis reveals diversity of rice intronic miRNAs in sequence structure, biogenesis and function. *PLoS One* **8**: e63938
- Varkonyi-Gasic E, Wu R, Wood M, Walton EF, Hellens RP** (2007) Protocol: a highly sensitive RT-PCR method for detection and quantification of microRNAs. *Plant Methods* **3**: 12-12
- Wang B, Kashkooli AB, Sallets A, Ting H-M, de Ruijter NCA, Olofsson L, Brodelius P, Pottier M, Boutry M, Bouwmeester H, van der Krol AR** (2016) Transient production of artemisinin in *Nicotiana benthamiana* is boosted by a specific lipid transfer protein from *A. annua*. *Metabolic Engineering* **38**: 159-169
- Wang BB, Brendel V** (2006) Genomewide comparative analysis of alternative splicing in plants. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **103**: 7175-7180
- Wang T, Xie Y, Tan A, Li S, Xie Z** (2016) Construction and Characterization of a Synthetic MicroRNA Cluster for Multiplex RNA Interference in Mammalian Cells. *ACS Synth Biol* **5**: 1193-1200
- Watson E, MacNeil Lesley T, Arda HE, Zhu Lihua J, Walhout Albertha JM** (2013) Integration of Metabolic and Gene Regulatory Networks Modulates the *C. elegans* Dietary Response. *Cell* **153**: 253-266
- Yan K, Liu P, Wu CA, Yang GD, Xu R, Guo QH, Huang JG, Zheng CC** (2012) Stress-induced alternative splicing provides a mechanism for the regulation of microRNA processing in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *Mol Cell* **48**: 521-531
- Yang GD, Yan K, Wu BJ, Wang YH, Gao YX, Zheng CC** (2012) Genomewide analysis of intronic microRNAs in rice and *Arabidopsis*. *J Genet* **91**: 313-324
- Zhang X, Henriques R, Lin S-S, Niu Q-W, Chua N-H** (2006) Agrobacterium-mediated transformation of *Arabidopsis thaliana* using the floral dip method. **1**: 641-646
- Zheng Z, Reichel M, Deveson I, Wong G, Li J, Millar AA** (2017) Target RNA secondary structure is a major determinant of miR159 efficacy. *Plant Physiology*

## Supplementary files

### > Genomic Luciferase sequence (ffgLUC)

```
ATGGAAGACGCCAAAAACATAAAGAAAGGCCCGGCCATTCTATCCGCTAGAGGATGGAACCGCT
GGAGAGCAACTGCATAAGGCTATGAAGAGATACGCCCTGGTTCCTGGAACAATTGCTTTTACAGATG
CACATATCGAGGTGAACATTACgtaagtttctgctctacctttgatatatataataattacattaattagtagtaata
atattcaaataatttttcaaataaaagaatgtagtatatagcaattgcttttctgtagttataagtgtgtatatttaattataactt
ttctaataatgaccaaatttgtgatgtgagGTACGCGGAATACNNNN.....NNNNTAA
```

---

### > Id-miR-319a in intron of ffgLUC (ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-319a</sup>)

```
ATGGAAGACGCCAAAAACATAAAGAAAGGCCCGGCCATTCTATCCGCTAGAGGATGGAACCGCT
GGAGAGCAACTGCATAAGGCTATGAAGAGATACGCCCTGGTTCCTGGAACAATTGCTTTTACAGATG
CACATATCGAGGTGAACATTACgtaagtttctgctctacctttgatatatataataattacattaattagtagatcag
agagcttcttgagtccattcacaggtcgtgatatgattcaattagcttccgactcattcatcaaataccgagtcgcaaaattcaaa
ctgactcgtaaataatgaatgaatgatgcggtagacaaattggatcattgattctcttgattggactgaaggagctcctgaattcgt
aatataatattcaaataatttttcaaataaaagaatgtagtatatagcaattgcttttctgtagttataagtgtgtatatttaatt
ataactttctaataatgaccaaatttgtgatgtgagGTACGCGGAATACNNNN.....NNNNTAA
```

---

### > Id-miR-LUC combined ffgLUC intron sequence (as used ffgLUC<sup>aimiR-LUC</sup>)

```
ATGGAAGACGCCAAAAACATAAAGAAAGGCCCGGCCATTCTATCCGCTAGAGGATGGAACCGCT
GGAGAGCAACTGCATAAGGCTATGAAGAGATACGCCCTGGTTCCTGGAACAATTGCTTTTACAGATG
CACATATCGAGGTGAACATTACgtaagtttctgctctacctttgatatatataataattacattaattagtagatccta
taactgcctgcctagataaggtcgtgatatgattcaattagcttccgactcattcatcaaataccgagtcgcaaaattcaaactag
actcgtaaataatgaatgaatgatgcggtagacaaattggatcattgattctcttaactgacgcaggcagttctgaattcgtaatata
atattcaaataatttttcaaataaaagaatgtagtatatagcaattgcttttctgtagttataagtgtgtatatttaattataactt
ttctaataatgaccaaatttgtgatgtgagGTACGCGGAATACNNNN.....NNNNTAA
```

-----  
> Id-amiR-PHYB combined ffgLUC intron sequence (as used ffgLUC<sup>amiR-PHYB</sup>)

ATGGAAGACGCCAAAAACATAAAGAAAGGCCCGGCCATTCTATCCGCTAGAGGATGGAACCGCT  
GGAGAGCAACTGCATAAGGCTATGAAGAGATACGCCCTGGTTCCTGGAACAATTGCTTTTACAGATG  
CACATATCGAGGTGAACATTAC<sup>gt</sup>aagtttctgcttctaccttgatatatataataattatcattaattagtagatctc  
gctgtaaaccgtaaggctcaggtcgtgatgattcaattagcttccgactcattcatccaaataccgagtcgcaaaattcaaact  
gactcgttaaatgaatgaatgatgtagcggtagacaaattggatcattgattctctttcagcctttcggtttacagttgaattcgtaatata  
atattcaaataatTTTTTCAAATAAAGAATGtagtatatagcaattgctttctgtagttataagtgtgatattttaattataactt  
ttctaataatgaccaaatttgtgatgtg<sup>cag</sup>GTACGCGGAATACNNNN.....NNNN**TAA**

-----  
> Id-amiR319a in intron ffgLUC with deletion of intron sequence (ffgLUC<sub>del</sub><sup>amiR-319a</sup>)

ATGGAAGACGCCAAAAACATAAAGAAAGGCCCGGCCATTCTATCCGCTAGAGGATGGAACCGCT  
GGAGAGCAACTGCATAAGGCTATGAAGAGATACGCCCTGGTTCCTGGAACAATTGCTTTTACAGATG  
CACATATCGAGGTGAACATTAC<sup>gt</sup>aagtttctgatctcagagagcttcttgagtcattcacaggtcgtgatgattcaa  
ttagcttccgactcattcatccaaataccgagtcgcaaaattcaaactagactcgttaaatgaatgaatgatgtagcggtagacaaattg  
gatcattgattctctttgattggactgaaggagctcctgaattcaacttttctaataatgaccaaatttgtgatgtg<sup>cag</sup>GTAC  
GCGGAATACNNNN.....NNNN**TAA**

-----  
**Figure S1. Nucleotide sequences of all ffgLUC/amiRNA constructs used in this study.** gatatc: – EcoR V site; gaattc: EcoR I site; Capital letter: exon sequences; small letters black: intron sequences; small letters blue: Id-amiRNA sequences based on miR319a. Specific sequences targeting TCP, LUC or PHYB are underlined. 5'intron splice sequences are boxed (ag: 3'intron splice site, gt: 5'intron splice site)

> CDS Luciferase sequence (**correct spliced**)

```
ATGGAAGACGCCAAAAACATAAAGAAAGGCCCGGCCATTCTATCCGCTAGAGGATGGAACCGCT
GGAGAGCAACTGCATAAGGCTATGAAGAGATACGCCCTGGTTCCTGGAACAATTGCTTTTACAGATG
CACATATCGAGGTGAACATTACGTACGCGGAATACTTCGAAATGTCCGTTTCGGTTGGCAGAAGCTAT
GAAACGATATGGGCTGAATACAAATCACAGAATCGTCGTATGCAGTGAAAACCTCTTCAATTCTTTA
TGCCGGTGTGGGCGCGTTATTTATCGGAGTTGCAGTTGCGCCCGCGAACGACATTTATAATGAACG
TGAATTGCTCAACAGNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNN
NNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNN
```

> shorter CDS Luciferase sequence (**3' splice site shifted**)

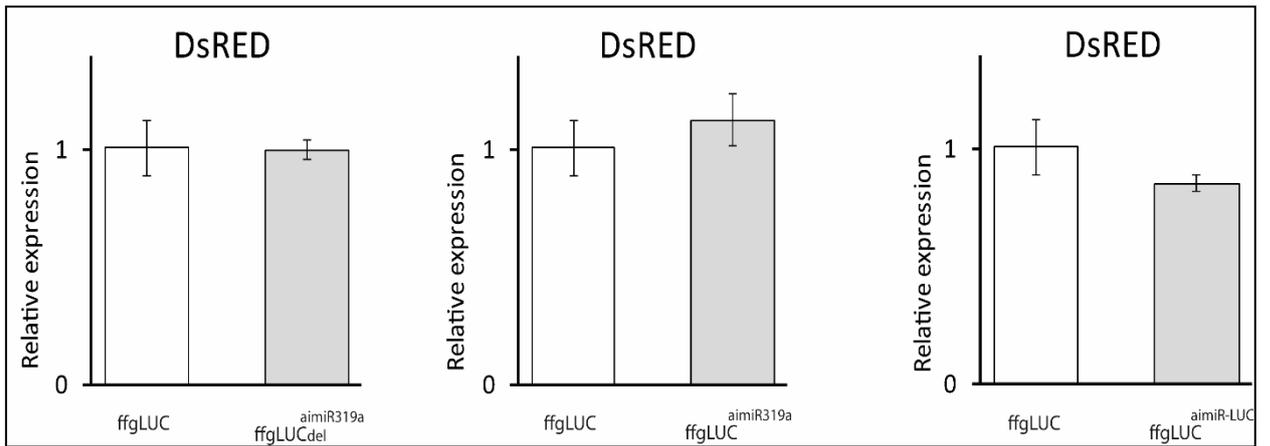
```
ATGGAAGACGCCAAAAACATAAAGAAAGGCCCGGCCATTCTATCCGCTAGAGGATGGAACCGCT
GGAGAGCAACTGCATAAGGCTATGAAGAGATACGCCCTGGTTCCTGGAACAATTGCTTTTACAGATG
CACATATCGAGGTGAACATTACAGCTATGAAACGATATGGGCTGAATACAAATCACAGAATCGTCGT
ATGCAGTGAAAACCTCTTCAATTCTTTATGCCGGTGTGGGCGCGTTATTTATCGGAGTTGCAGTTG
CGCCCGCGAACGACATTTATAATGAACGTGAATTGCTCAACAGNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNN
NNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNN
```

-----  
> shorter CDS Luciferase sequence (**5' and 3' splice site shifted**)

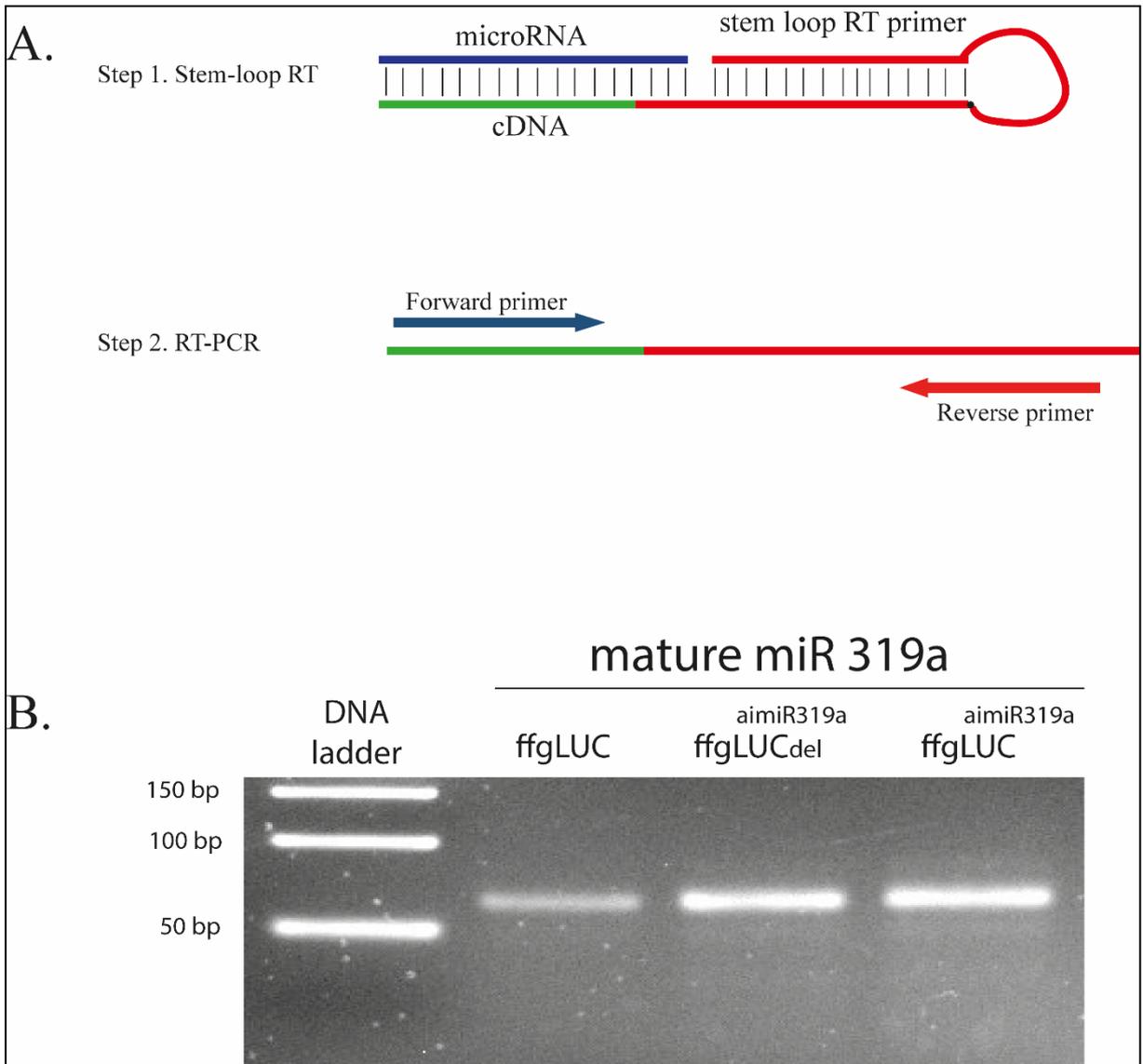
```
ATGGAAGACGCCAAAAACATAAAGAAAGGCCCGGCCATTCTATCCGCTAGAGGATGGAACCGCT
GGAGAGCAACTGCATAAGGCTATGAAGAGATACGCCCTGGTTCCTGGAACAATTGCTTTTACAGATG
CACATATCGAGGAGCTATGAAACGATATGGGCTGAATACAAATCACAGAATCGTCGTATGCAGTGAA
AACTCTTCAATTCTTTATGCCGGTGTGGGCGCGTTATTTATCGGAGTTGCAGTTGCGCCCGCGAA
CGACATTTATAATGAACGTGAATTGCTCAACAGNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNN
NNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNNN
```

-----

Figure S2. RT-PCR products sequence from *ffgLUC<sub>del</sub><sup>aimiR-319a</sup>* transgenic plant.



**Figure S3. A similar transformation efficiency were confirmed by quantify the DsRED gene expression in transient assay samples.** The quantification data is normalized against the *N.benthamiana* reference with UBI3 as internal control. Error bars represent standard error.



**Figure S4. Confirmation of mature aimiR-319a expression in stem-loop RT-PCR assay.** Illustration of RT-PCR method for amplification of mature microRNA (**A**). Gel electrophoresis results from stem-loop RT (**B**). ffgLUC plant used as a positive control for endogenous mature miR319a. A mature microRNA specific forward primer and universal reverse primer were used for PCR amplification. Mature microRNA products were obtained using 25 cycling of RT-PCR and analysed on 4% agarose gel in 1xTAE. Predicted products were compared with 50bp DNA ladder.



**Figure S5. PHYB silencing phenotype under constant cR.**

Transformation <i>A. thaliana</i>	in	Positive seeds	transformants tested	LUC expression	TCP silencing/ leaf phenotype	LUC silencing	PHYB silencing
35S::ffgLUC		NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
35S::ffgLUC <sub>del</sub> <sup>amiR-319a</sup>		>25	17	17*	17	NA	NA
35S::ffgLUC <sup>amiR-319a</sup>		>25	19	19	17 (2 dead)	NA	NA
35S::ffgLUC <sup>amiR-LUC</sup>		>20	20	20**	NA	20	NA
35S::ffgLUC <sup>amiR-PHYB</sup>		>12	10	10	NA	NA	
35S::amiR-LUC/35S::ffcLUC		>19	19	19**	NA	19	NA

**Table S1. Stable transformation of Arabidopsis WT or Arabidopsis line ff-gLUC-1 with the different expression constructs.** NA: not applicable, \* very low LUC activity; \*\* low LUC activity.

PRIMER NAME	SEQUENCE	USED FOR	REF
Luc-F-NcoI	<u>agcaaac</u> catggaagacgcca <del>aaaaac</del>	cloning of full LUC gene	This study
Luc-R-NotI	<u>agcaaacg</u> gcccttacaattggactttccgcctt	cloning of full LUC gene	This study
Luc-intron-R-EcoR V	<u>aaagatat</u> ctactaataatgataattatt	cloning of first exon+ intron LUC	This study
Luc-intron-F-EcoR I	<u>aaagaatt</u> cgtaataataatttcaaatatttttca <del>aaaaata</del>	cloning of intron + second exon LUC	This study
miR319a_F-EcoR V	<u>aaagatat</u> cagagagcttcttgagtcattcac	cloning of miRNA319a	(Liang et al., 2012)
miR319a_R-EcoRI	<u>ttggaatt</u> caggagctcccttcagccaatc	cloning of miRNA319a	(Liang et al., 2012)
AmiRphyB-F-EcoR V	<u>aaagatat</u> ctagctgtaaacgtaaggctcaggtcgatgatgattca	cloning of artificial miR-PHYB	This study
AmiRphyB-R-EcoR I	<u>aaagaatt</u> ctaactgtaaacgaaaggctgaaagagaatcaatgatcca	cloning of artificial miR-PHYB	This study
AmiRluc-F-EcoR V	<u>aaagatat</u> ctataactgcctgcctcagataaggtcgatgatgattca	cloning of artificial miR-LUC	This study
AmiRluc-R-EcoR I	<u>aaagaatt</u> ctagaactgcctgcctcagataaagagaatcaatgatcca	cloning of artificial miR-LUC	This study
Luc splice 2_R-EcoR V	<u>aaagatat</u> cagaaactacgtaatgttcacctcg	cloning of first exon + intron splice LUC	This study
Luc splice 2_F-EcoR I	<u>aaagaatt</u> caacttttctaataatgacaaaaattgtt	cloning of intron splice + second exon LUC	This study
AthPHYB_F	cgttgggtgttgccttagt	qPCR in <i>A.thaliana</i> (At2g18790)	This study
AthPHYB_R	gataccccgcatcgcctaaa	qPCR in <i>A.thaliana</i> (At2g18790)	This study
AthTCP2_F	aacggcggagcattcaatctt	qPCR in <i>A.thaliana</i> (At4 g18390)	(Nag et al., 2009)
AthTCP2_R	gcctttacccttatgttctga	qPCR in <i>A.thaliana</i> (At4 g18390)	(Nag et al., 2009)
AthTCP3_F	catccagtttatagc <del>aaa</del>	qPCR in <i>A.thaliana</i> (At1 g53230)	(Nag et al., 2009)
AthTCP3_R	atggcgagaatcggatgaa	qPCR in <i>A.thaliana</i> (At1 g53230)	(Nag et al., 2009)
AthTCP4_F	ccttcaacgacgctgttcagccag	qPCR in <i>A.thaliana</i> (At3 g15030)	(Nag et al., 2009)
AthTCP4_R	gtgaaccgggtgaggaaggtgatg	qPCR in <i>A.thaliana</i> (At3 g15030)	(Nag et al., 2009)
NbTCP4_F	ctgcatctgctgcaaacatt	qPCR in <i>N.benthamiana</i> (Niben101Scf01002g02011.1)	This study
NbTCP4_R	aaccattgggaaaaaggac	qPCR in <i>N.benthamiana</i> (Niben101Scf01002g02011.1)	This study
AthActin F	ggtaacattgtcctcagtggtg	qPCR in <i>A.thaliana</i>	This study
AthActin R	aacgaccttaattctcatgctgc	qPCR in <i>A.thaliana</i>	This study
NbUbi3_F	gccgactacaacatccagaagg	qPCR in <i>N.benthamiana</i>	This study
NbUbi3_R	tgcaacacagcagcttaacc	qPCR in <i>N.benthamiana</i>	This study
DsRED F	gaagctgaaagacgggtgctc	qPCR in <i>N.benthamiana</i>	This study
DsRED R	cgccctcggtctttcata	qPCR in <i>N.benthamiana</i>	This study
LUC-RT-F	cgaggtgaacattacgtaagtttc	RT-PCR	This study
LUC-RT-R	gtattccgctacctgcac	RT-PCR	This study
MIR-319A RT	gtcgtatccagtgacgggtccgaggtattcgactggatcagacaggag	RT-PCR	This study
MIR-319A F	cggcggttgactgaaggag	RT-PCR	This study
AMIRPHYB RT	gtcgtatccagtgacgggtccgaggtattcgactggatcagactaactg	RT-PCR	This study
AMIRPHYB F	cggcgagcagccttctggtta	RT-PCR	This study
UNIVERSAL REVERSE	gtcaggggtccgaggt	RT-PCR	(Varkonyi-Gasic et al., 2007)

**Table-S2. List of primers were used in this work.**



# **CHAPTER-6**

## **General Discussion**

## **The need for a scientific basis for plant growth control in horticulture**

The on-going climate changes are predicted to have a negative impact on crop yields in agriculture and therefore a negative impact on food security. This is happening at a time when the increase in the global population is raising food demand. Food production in greenhouses, with in-door climate control, may be part of the solution to secure food demand. Indeed, the coming decades the focus could be to improve crop production in both small and large scale greenhouse farming. Already in many countries greenhouse farming is at an industrial scale, growing the maximum amount of crop foods at a minimum price. However, at the same time, these efforts need to keep a friendly relationship with the social or environmental consequences. Farming output at an industrial level requires a scientific basic understanding of the regulation of plant growth in order to apply the most effective growth control measures. Indeed, fundamental research can help to improve crop quality, yield and resilience against biotic stresses induced by different pathogens.

One option for control of plant growth in greenhouses is the use of chemical growth regulators, which is not environmentally friendly. As an alternative to chemical treatment for inhibiting of plant growth in horticulture, nowadays light/temperature regimes named -DIF are used. This is a more sustainable solution compared to the use of chemical growth inhibitors. In -DIF condition, plants are exposed to cold day and warm night instead of cold night and warm day (+DIF) (Carvalho et al., 2002). This results in more compact plants due to reduced elongation (Stavang et al., 2005). Understanding the molecular basis of growth control under -DIF and translating these insights into new or improved protocols to control plant growth has been the aim of the STW project 'Compact Plants' (13149). Within this project, my own research and that of PhD candidate Mark van Hoogdalem focused on understanding the light and temperature regulation of a specific subset of transcription factors involved in elongation (PIFs) or suppression of elongation (HY5). Previous results had shown that the activity of PIF4 is limited under -DIF, resulting in reduced auxin and ethylene signaling (Franklin et al., 2011; Kunihiro et al., 2011) and eventually reduced PIF3 activity which regulates downstream elongation responses (Bours et al., 2013). The action of PIFs in the light is strongly influenced by phytochromes (Li et al., 2011; Jung et al., 2016; Legris et al., 2016) and this was the motivation to get a better understanding of the transcriptional

regulation of phytochrome genes. This work resulted in improved insight in how PHY genes influence each other's transcriptional activity depending on the light conditions and as function of development. In this research we also discovered the strong induction of PHYA and PHYB expression under FR light, which may have its application in steering plant growth once understood better (**Chapter 2**).

### **Things are different at warm temperature**

Plant growth and morphology is altered under warm ambient temperature. The morphological response of plants to warmth is different from changes induced by actual heat stress, during which protein folding and function may be compromised. The specific growth response to warm ambient temperature is called thermo-morphogenesis (Quint et al., 2016), and understanding thermo-morphogenesis is just another aspect of understanding general growth regulation in plants. Thermomorphogenesis simultaneously affects plant growth (positive effect) and plant resilience (negative effect) and PIF4 and BZR1 function at the molecular switch that can steer the plant in these two different modes (Gangappa et al., 2017; Martínez et al., 2018). Recent research indicates that thermo-morphogenesis is accompanied by chromatin modification at specific gene loci that affect gene regulation (Tasset et al., 2018), photoreceptor protein activity (PHYB) (Jung et al., 2016; Legris et al., 2016) or auxin biosynthesis and other phytohormone signalling (Ibañez et al., 2018). In this thesis we discovered how MED25 may play a role in the epigenetic changes that mediate these warm temperature responses by demonstrating that MED25 binds to PIF4 and BZR1 and that MED25 is required for normal transcriptional activity of PIF4.

### **Complex regulation PIF4**

Besides understanding the transcriptional regulation of PHY genes, my thesis research was also about understanding the regulation of *PIF4* and PIF4 transcriptional activity. Multiple studies have been shown that PIF4 acts as a hub in plant elongation responses and immunity (Koini et al., 2009; Nomoto et al., 2012; Choi and Oh, 2016; Gangappa et al., 2017). Most

studies focus on the regulation of downstream targets of PIF4. However, we felt that in order to understand regulation of PIF4 target genes we also need to understand the regulation of the PIF4 gene itself. PIF4 protein activity is the combined function of *PIF4* gene transcription, PIF4 mRNA translation, PIF4 protein activation and PIF4 protein stability. In this thesis work we especially aimed for a better understanding of the transcriptional regulation of the PIF4 gene itself (**Chapter 3**). In addition, in **Chapter 4** we investigated the transcriptional activity of PIF4 protein in combination with the Mediator component MED25. These two studies are linked by the fact that transcriptional activity of PIF4 protein with MED25 is also part of the transcriptional regulation of the PIF4 gene itself. There are no studies on the role of PIF4 on its own *PIF4* gene expression. Regulation of *PIF4* gene transcription is complicated by the many factors that either affect PIF4 transcriptional activity or PIF4 protein stability. In addition, many of these factors are under direct or indirect control of PIF4 itself, resulting in a very complex feedback regulation that seems to keep tight control on PIF4 activity under different environmental conditions and different genetic backgrounds. Each study on PIF4 activity reveals only part of the total puzzle, and integration of all these parts into a full picture is still not easy. However, by investigating the expression of PIF4 in a certain mutant or in response to a given environmental signal, new aspects of PIF4 gene regulation can be revealed.

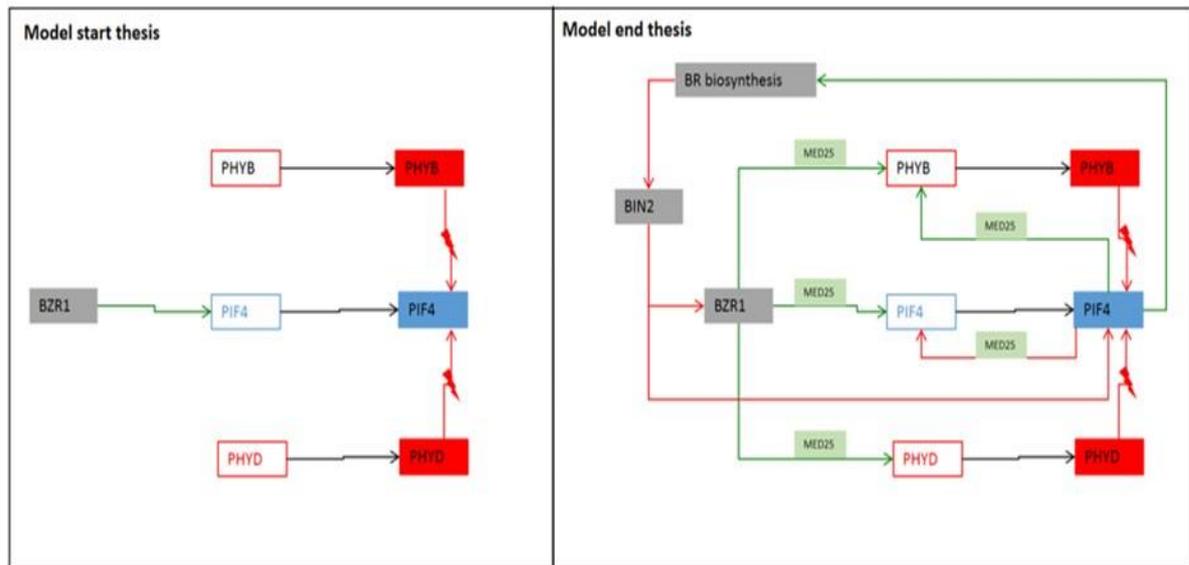
### **Integrating results into an updated growth model**

The work in this thesis mostly relates to understanding the transcriptional regulation of PIF4 and to understanding the transcriptional activity of PIF4, because PIF4 is a key transcription factor in growth responses of Arabidopsis. This thesis research started with the simplified growth model shown in **Chapter 1**, which depicts the key upstream position of PIF4 and downstream position of PIF3 in regulating growth genes. It also depicts the role of phytochrome on the action of PIF4 and PIF3, although more transcription factors besides PIF4 are involved in regulating growth. Indeed, the action of PIF4 and PIF5 seem to be closely related (Sun et al., 2013). Moreover, PIF4 acts together with BZR1 (Oh et al., 2012) and PIF4 and BZR1 are now recognized as two key factors in growth responses. Also BZR1 is not acting alone, as the close homolog of BZR1, BES1 is shown to have very similar activity as BZR1 (Martínez et al., 2018; Wu et al., 2018). Recent insights show that, because of the intimate

way PIF4 and BZR1/BES1 influence each other's activity, their actions cannot be viewed separately (Martínez et al., 2018). In the four years of this thesis work, 117 additional papers on PIF4, 49 papers on PIF5, 99 papers on BZR1 and 69 papers on BES1 have been published, illustrating the importance of these transcription factors in control of plant growth. Moreover, recent papers also describe the role of PIF4 and BZR1 in the trade-off between growth and resistance (Gangappa et al., 2017) and the role of PIF4 and BZR1 in thermomorphogenesis (Ibañez et al., 2018). This provides additional motivation to understand the transcriptional regulation of the PIF4 and BZR1 genes themselves and to understand how the PIF4 and BZR1 protein regulate transcription of different target genes. As the name implies (Phytochrome Interacting Factors) the PIF proteins interact with light activated phytochromes in the nucleus, which leads to their proteasome mediated destruction. Thus, the level of active phytochrome is an important determinant of PIF4 activity. The level of phytochrome protein is initially determined by transcription of the phytochrome genes. Therefore, also understanding phytochrome gene transcription is an integral part of understanding the actions of PIF4. In this thesis we focussed on the transcriptional regulation of the phytochrome genes (**Chapter 2**) and the PIF4 gene itself (**Chapter 3**). Here, I will describe how the results presented in this thesis and recent published research can be integrated into an updated model of growth control (Figure 1).

A key finding published during our research, is the central role of BZR1 in transcriptional control of PIF4, especially under warmth (Ibañez et al., 2018). BZR1 is a positive regulator of PIF4 but activity of BZR1 is indirectly coupled to the action of PIF4 through a feedback loop involving brassinosteroid (BR) biosynthesis and signalling (Ibañez et al., 2018; Martínez et al., 2018). The PIF4 activated BR signalling inhibits the kinase BIN2 which leads to further activation of BZR1 but also to further activity of PIF4, as phosphorylation of both BZR1 and PIF4 by BIN2 leads to destabilisation of these two transcription factors. We have shown that this positive feedback regulation of PIF4 is kept under control by a negative feedback regulation at the transcription level by PIF4 protein itself, as PIF4 is a negative transcription factor for its own promoter activity (**Chapter 3**). In addition we have shown that PIF4 can stimulate transcription of PHYB (**Chapter 2, 3**), thus PIF4 protein stimulates the activity of a component that limits PIF4 protein stability, providing an additional negative feedback on PIF4 activity. Recently it was shown that transcription of PHYA is under control of PIF4 and PIF5.

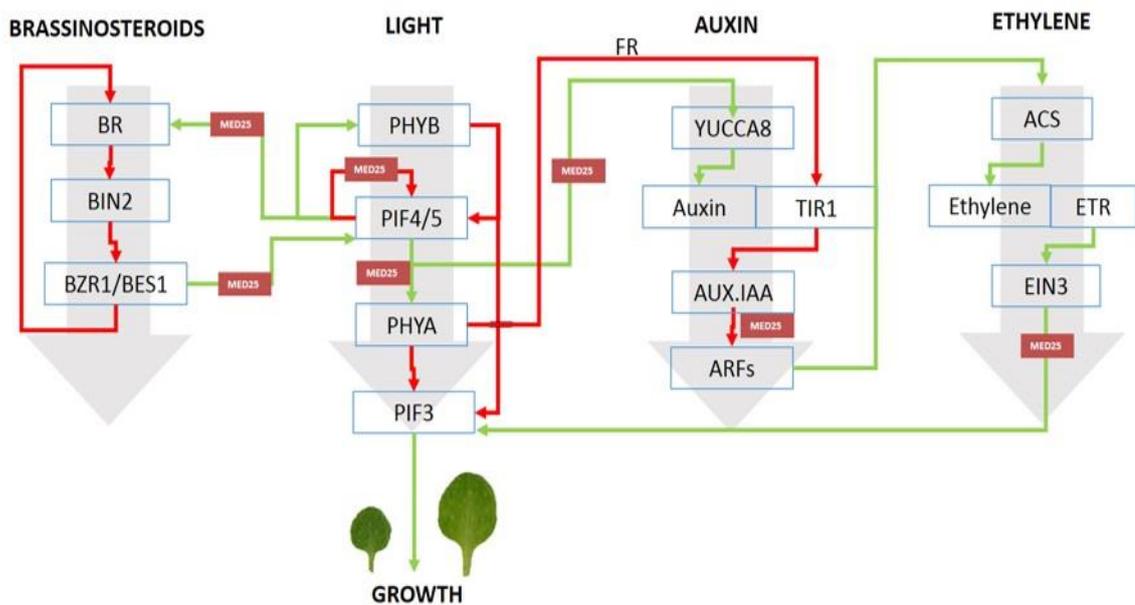
PHYA interacts with PIF3 (which is downstream in the model) leading to its destabilisation. Thus, PIF4 (which is upstream in the model; Figure 1) may indirectly negatively affect PIF3 activity. As PIF3 is more directly linked to activation of growth genes, stimulation of upstream PIF4 in the light may therefore be limited by increased activity of PHYA on downstream PIF3.



**Figure 1. Model PIF4 regulation at start and end of thesis: feedback at *PIF4* locus by PIFs, PHYs, MED25 and BR, BIN2, BZR1.** open boxes: genes, closed boxes: proteins. black arrows: transcription, red arrows: negative interaction, green arrows: positive interaction. red lightning bolt: light activated phytochrome.

The updated interaction model (Figure 2 ) explains why PIF4 gene expression is a complex function of light: in the light PIF4 protein destabilised by activated PHYB, resulting in less negative feedback on its own gene expression. However, reduced PIF4 activity in the light also leads to reduced PHYB expression, which has a positive effect on PIF4 protein stability. At the same time, reduced PIF4 protein activity reduces the BR biosynthesis and signalling and therefore BIN2 action, resulting in an opposite effect on PIF4 stability. We give two examples of how difficult it is to predict PIF4 expression in different mutant backgrounds: with a negative feedback on its own promoter activity initial prediction would be that PIF4 transcription is higher in a *pif4-2* mutant background, and with the positive action of BZR1 on PIF4 promoter activity the initial prediction was that PIF4 expression is higher in *bzr1-1D*. Both simple predictions are wrong: in both mutants PIF4 promoter activity is reduced, which can be explained by stronger effects of PIF4 in the different indirect feedback loops acting on its

own promoter activity (see discussion **Chapter 3**). Therefore, it seems that the more we learn about the regulation of PIF4 gene transcription, the more complex it becomes to make predictions about its actual regulation without the aid of computer modelling. With such models it may become possible to predict the outcome of short term light treatments for optimized PIF4 and PIF3 control and related control of downstream growth genes.



**Figure 2. Signal transduction pathway towards elongation as elucidated near the end of this project.**

Red arrows: negative interaction; Green arrows: positive interaction; Grey arrows: different signal transduction pathways. The different positions where MED25 interacts with transcription factors are indicated in red blocks with MED25. The role of MED25 for PIF3 is speculative at this moment.

### FR High Irradiance transcriptional responses for PHYB and PHYA

In **Chapter 2**, I describe the regulation of PHY genes, making use of pPHY:LUC reporter plants. The interactions that we uncovered in this research may need further validation by endogenous PHY gene expression analysis for all the interactions we uncovered. However, the main novel observations that were uncovered with the use of the pPHY:LUC reporter plants were validated by qPCR analysis of the respective endogenous PHY genes. For instance, the qPCR analysis confirmed the FR induction of PHYA and PHYB, it confirmed for PHYB that the induction of PHYB expression under FR is not a function of PHYA, that expression of PHYA is

suppressed by PHYD and that upregulation of PHYA by FR requires PHYE. The strong and acute induction of pPHYB:LUC by FR could make the PHYB promoter an attractive tool for (FR) light induced expression in plants, for instance for proteins whose activity have a negative impact on plant survival like some of the terpene synthases that can produce useful products in plants. However, for such potential application it first needs to be tested whether the default low expression of a transgene under the PHYB promoter is low enough to avoid deleterious effects on plant growth.

Our results indicate that for the FR light treatments PIF4 is required for the transcriptional response of PHYB. PIF4 was already identified as regulator of PHYA expression and future analysis will have to show whether the induction of PHYA under FR is also dependent on PIF4. However, we note that the expression profile of PIF4 under FR closely matches the expression profile of PHYA under FR, suggesting a direct regulation of PHYA by PIF4 under FR. The strong direct induction of PHYB does not match the expression profile of PIF4 and suggests other factors may be involved in the direct transcriptional response of PHYB under FR. Also the putative role of PIF4 in PHYA expression under FR is not entirely in line with our findings that PIF4 represses PIF4 expression. Such a mechanism should limit large changes in *PIF4* expression. The alternative explanation could be that negative feedback of PIF4 on its own promoter is conditional, as is described for the action of PIF4 at the YUCCA8 promoter (vd Woude 2018 under review). For the PIF4 target gene YUCCA8 the change in PIF4 activity at normal temperature and under warmth is related to a change in histone modifications and histone exchange at the YUCCA8 promoter (vd Woude 2018 under review). We have shown that MED25 is involved in this switch of histones activity by demonstrating that MED25 binds to HDA9 and that MED25 destabilizes HDA9 (**Chapter 4**). It still needs further investigation whether a similar regulation occurs at the PIF4 promoter itself. However, CHIP analysis with HDA9 does indeed identify PIF4 as target (Chen et al., 2016). Moreover, similar questions can be raised about the strong upregulation of PIF4 expression under FR, especially since the expectations are the PIF4 protein is stabilized under FR. Therefore, further research is needed to determine whether the upregulation of PIF4 under FR involves histone modifications at the PIF4 locus and what the potential role of MED25 is in this. Indirect evidence that MED25 is important for the negative feedback regulation of PIF4 on its own promoter activity comes

from the observation of higher PIF4 expression in *pft1-2* at normal temperature and the even stronger upregulation of PIF4 expression in *pft1-2* under warmth (**Chapter 4**).

### **Confusion about the effect of PIF4 overexpression**

In this research, I have made use of firefly luciferase reporter genes to test promoter activity in stable transformed plants, or to test promoter activity in transient expression assays in *N.benthamiana* leaves for evaluating the contribution of transcription factors to the expression of the LUC reporter. The measurement of LUC activity in stable transformed plants or in leaves of *N.benthamiana* using LUMINATOR is easy and versatile, as promoter activity can be monitored as function of both light quality and temperature. However, we also encountered some problems with the interpretation of LUC reporter activities, especially in transient expression assays using PIF4 target gene reporters and PIF4 effector genes. In addition, the effect of PIF4 overexpression in our results was often different from what is reported in literature. While some issues still need to be resolved, the seemingly contradictory results with PIF4 could eventually be explained by the fact that we use untagged PIF4 in overexpression experiments, while in many published papers a tagged version of PIF4 was used. Here, I discuss the discrepancies between our results compared to published results:

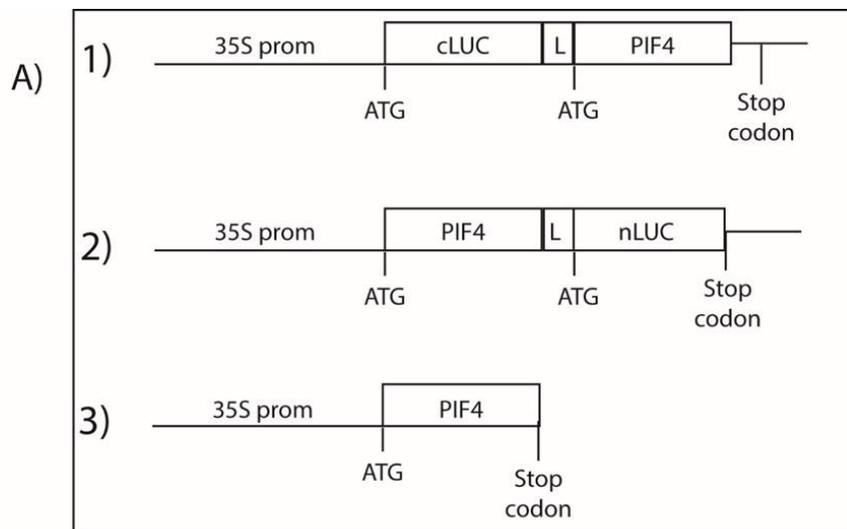
- (1) different results of PIF4 effector construct in transient assays with PIF4 target genes: the tag on PIF4 is affecting PIF4 activity in transient assays.
- (2) difference between *in planta* and leaf-extract LUC activity: for PIF4 overexpression in leaf cells lower efficiency of the LUC reaction, e.g. due to competition for ATP?
- (3) different effect for PIF4OE on hypocotyl elongation: examples used in literature about PIF4OE stimulating hypocotyl elongation is the exception rather than the rule.
- (4) Higher PIF4 expression in the MED25 mutant *pft1-2* does not link to increased hypocotyl elongation: in *pft1-2* the PIF4 expression is uncoupled from downstream PIF4 target gene expression.

*Different results with untagged and tagged PIF4 in plant transient expression assays.*

During tests of the role of PIF4 in the activation of PIF4 target genes (YUCCA8, IAA29) in transient expression assays by agro-infiltration of *N.benthamiana* leaves, we found that our own results are different from published results. Several groups have used the transient expression system in *N.benthamiana* leaves to demonstrate to positive action of PIF4 on YUCCA8. PIF4 binds to the G-box present in the YUCCA8 promoter but not to G-box present in promoter of YUCCA5/9/10 (Sun et al., 2012). A PIF4 effector construct was used to demonstrate that PIF4 activates the pYUCCA8:LUC reporter in a transient expression assay in *N.benthamiana* leaves (Sun et al., 2012). We repeated this experiment with our own PIF4 effector gene. When co-expressed with the reporter YUCCA8-LUC, the PIF4 effector construct resulted in lower LUC activity in the agro-infiltrated leaf instead of higher activity as shown by Sun et al., (Sun et al., 2012). We ascribe this discrepancy in results to differences in the PIF4 effector construct: according to methods in Sun et al., (Sun et al., 2012), their PIF4 coding fragment for the effector construct was amplified by PCR with the forward primer 5-CACCATGGAACACCAAGGTTGGAG-3 and reverse primer 5-GTGGTCCAAACGAGAACCGT-3 (Sun et al., 2012). This reverse primer used for the PIF4 amplification does not contain a stop codon, suggesting that their effector gene expresses a PIF4 protein with an unknown extension at the C-terminus (35S:PIF4-x). In contrast, our own PIF4 effector construct expresses PIF4 without C-terminal extension (35S:PIF4).

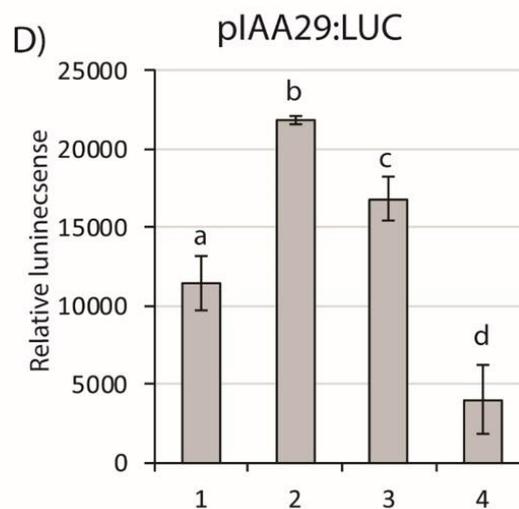
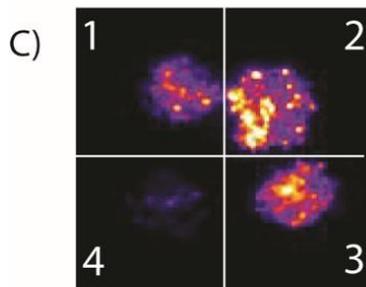
Moreover, the studies on the regulation of BR biosynthesis genes by Martínez et al., (Martínez et al., 2018) presented us with a similar discrepancy. In these studies a PIF4 effector construct is used, expressing a tagged version of PIF4 (35S:PIF4-HA) in combination with the PIF4 target reporter pPIL1:LUC. In their assay, the pPIL1:LUC activity was quantified in intact *N.benthamiana* leaf discs and these assays show a very strong stimulation of pPIL1 promoter activity by PIF4-HA. In contrast, in a similar assay with pPIL1:LUC and our own PIF4 effector gene (without C-terminal tag) the pPIL1:LUC activity is suppressed in *N.benthamiana* leaves (data not shown). Combined, this leads us to speculate/propose that untagged PIF4 and C-terminal tagged PIF4 do not behave the same in transient expression assays for PIF4 target reporter genes: untagged PIF4 leads to suppression of PIF4-target reporter genes, while tagged PIF4 leads to stimulation of PIF4-target reporter genes. Thus, we tested the untagged PIF4 effector (35S:PIF4) and two PIF4 effector constructs with a C-terminal tag: 35S:cLUC-PIF4, expressing PIF4 with a C-terminal half cLUC extension, or 35S:PIF4-nLUC, expressing PIF4

protein with a C-terminal half nLUC extension. These half-LUC proteins do not have any LUC activity by themselves. The different PIF4 effector constructs were tested with our pIAA29:LUC reporter. The IAA29 gene is induced by PIFs and PIF4 binds to the promoter of IAA29 (Hornitschek et al., 2009; Hornitschek et al., 2012). The pIAA29:LUC was co-expressed with different PIF4 effector constructs. When LUC activity is imaged in infiltrated *N.benthamiana* leaves, results show that the PIF4 effector without extension reduces LUC activity from the pIAA29:LUC compared to control pIAA29:LUC+EV (Figure 3). In contrast, the PIF4 effectors with a C-terminal or N-terminal extension show increased activity for the pIAA29:LUC reporter in leaves (Figure 3). This shows that the C-terminal or N-terminal tagged PIF4 proteins are active, but their activity is different from the untagged PIF4 protein in *N.benthamiana* leaves.



B)

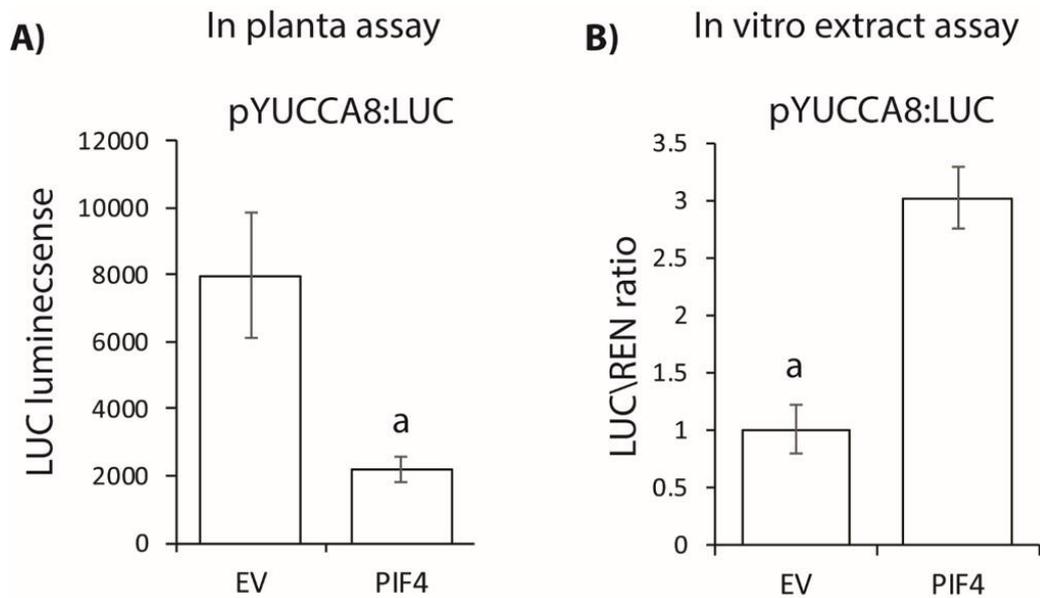
pIAA29:LUC +EV	pIAA29:LUC + cLUC-PIF4
pIAA29:LUC + PIF4	pIAA29:LUC + PIF4-nLUC



**Figure-3. Effect of TAG to PIF4 function on pIAA29:LUC co-expression in *N.benthamiana* transient assay. (A).** Three type of constructs were created for PIF4 function. 1) cLUC fused PIF4 (without own stop codon); 2) PIF4 (without stop codon) fused with nLUC; 3) PIF4 with own stop codon. All three construct derived with 35S promoter. **(B, C, D).** The pIAA29:LUC reporter was co-expressed in *N.benthamiana* leaves with Empty Vector (EV) and effectors cLUC-PIF4-x, PIF4-nLUC or PIF4 without tag. An average value of each samples is based on six individual leaves. Bars with a different letter (a,b,c,d) show significant differences (p-value<0.05).

### ***Different LUC activity in in planta and in leaf extract assays?***

The transient expression of the LUC reporter with different effectors can be assayed in intact leaves with LUMINATOR to obtain an image of the in planta LUC activity or results can be obtained in an extract of *N.benthamiana* leaves by measuring LUC activity in an *in vitro* extract assay. Leaf imaging of pYUCCA8:LUC resulted in reduction in luminescence with PIF4 co-expression compared to EV control (Figure 4A). In the leaf extract assay the variation in agro-infiltration can be corrected by calibration with a 35S-renillaLUC control construct. When the PIF4 effector construct is assayed in a leaf extract assay the results show an almost three fold stimulation of pYUCCA8:LUC activity (Figure 4B). Therefore, there is a discrepancy between the pYUCCA8:LUC activity detected in intact leaves and in leaf extracts. For this reason, we used only extract assay for the evaluation of the transient expression assays. One possible explanation is that untagged PIF4 activates many ATP consuming activities, resulting in a bigger competition for ATP and consequently a lower apparent LUC activity in living cells. In a leaf extract assay the ATP is provided and the cell physiology does not affect the quantification of LUC activity. However, at this point this explanation remains speculative.

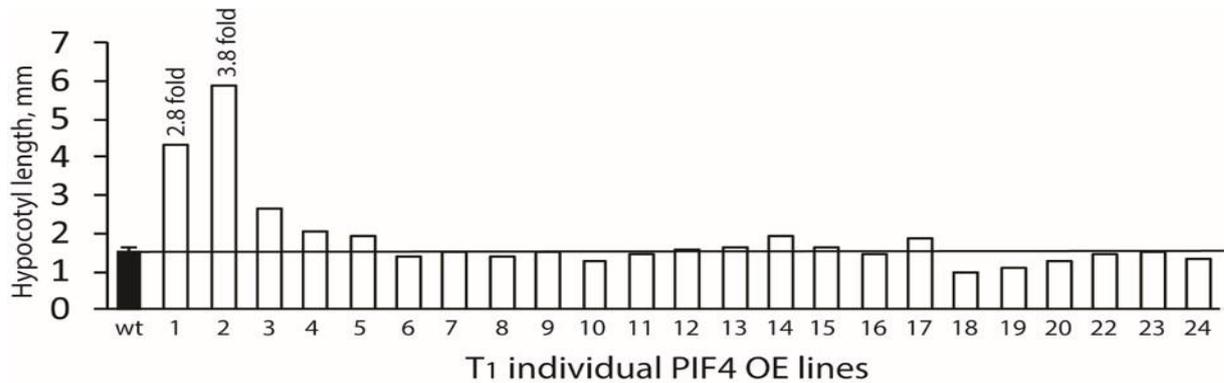


**Figure 5. Difference in *in planta* LUC activity and LUC activity in leaf extracts.** (A). Leaves of *N.benthamiana* were agro-infiltrated with the pYUCCA8-LUC reporter in combination with an empty vector construct or a 35S-PIF4 effector construct. LUC activity was imaged in leaves at 5 days post agroinfiltration. The relative LUC activity is quantified in ImageJ and adjusted for background signal. Number of replicate leaf: N=5. Error bars represent mean  $\pm$ SE. (B) same agro infiltration experiment as in A but LUC activity was scored in leaf extracts instead of by imaging. The LUC activity is normalised by Renilla LUC from a 35S-renillaLUC expression construct used in each infiltration as control for agro-infiltration efficiency. Each average values is based on five biological and 3 technical replicates. Technical replicates were all similar ( $\Delta > 1\%$ ). Significant differences between EV and PIF4 effector treatment are indicated by "a" (p-value < 0.05).

#### ***PIF4 overexpression affects seedling hypocotyl elongation?***

In one of the first papers on PIF4, two lines are presented with overexpression of PIF4 without C-terminal extension (35S:PIF4). One line shows 1.1-fold and the other a 1.3-fold longer hypocotyl elongation for seedlings grown under R light (Huq and Quail, 2002). Our own transformation of *Arabidopsis Col-0* with a 35S:PIF4 expression construct resulted in over 24 individual primary transformants. From these only 2 showed a substantial increase of hypocotyl elongation when grown under mixed light (Figure 5). This indicates that stimulation of hypocotyl elongation by PIF4OE under this condition is more the exception than the rule, or could vary depending on the growth conditions. However, when PIF4 with a C-terminal tag is overexpressed, the stimulation of hypocotyl elongation under R, WL or B seems to be much stronger: 2,7-fold for PIF4-HA (Sun et al., 2012), 3-fold for PIF4-YFP and 2.5-fold for PIF4-myc (Ma et al., 2016), 4-fold for PIF4 GFP (de Lucas et al., 2008; Bernardo-Garcia et al., 2014). Therefore, we conclude that PIF4 proteins with tag can act as transcription factor, but that

PIF4 with tag is more active in stimulating seedling hypocotyl elongation than PIF4 without C- or N-terminal tag. When the goal of an experiment is to assess whether PIF4 can stimulate gene expression for elongation, the PIF4+tag can still be used. However, when the goal of the experiment is to understand the regulation of PIF4 expression and regulation of PIF4 target genes, the use of PIF4+tag can give misleading results.



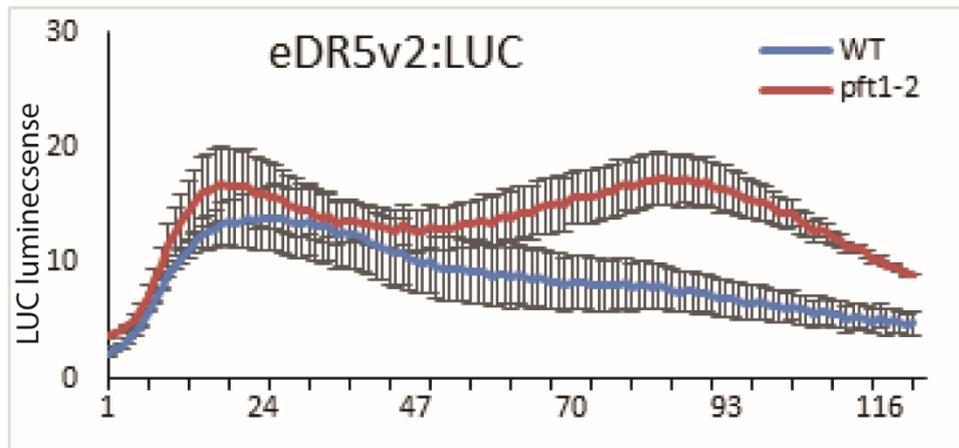
**Figure 5. Distribution of the hypocotyl length in T1 PIF4OE lines.** A total of 24 transgenic T0 progeny seeds were selected by red seed coat marker. Seeds were imbibed on the MS-agar plate at 4 °C for four days. Then plates transferred to 12hrWL/22°C and 12hrD/18°C. After 7 days the hypocotyl length of each T1 seedling was measured and compared to average length of WT hypocotyl (N=17). The graph shows that only 2 PIF4OE lines have hypocotyl length more than 2-fold of WT hypocotyl length.

### ***PIF4 overexpression in MED25 does not link to hypocotyl elongation***

Another confusion result we obtained was during the analysis of the role of MED25 in elongation responses. The hypocotyl length of the MED25 mutant *pft1-2* is not much affected under normal 12L/12D conditions compared to WT. However in *pft1-2* seedlings the expression of PIF4 is substantially increased. Moreover, under warmth, the expression of PIF4 is stimulated in WT seedlings, resulting in increased hypocotyl elongation, while under warmth the expression of PIF4 is much stronger activated in *pft1-2*, but hypocotyl elongation is reduced compared to WT. Eventually we could show that this uncoupling of PIF4 activity and elongation responses may be linked to the uncoupling of PIF4 expression and PIF4 target gene expression in *pft1-2*. What made things also confusing was the expression of increased auxin signaling in *pft1-2*. To monitor auxin signalling in plants the artificial auxin sensing promoter eDR5v2 (Liao et al., 2015) was fused to the fLUC coding region and the eDR5v2:LUC was introduced into WT plants. One of the representative eDR5v2:LUC reporter plants was

developed into a homozygous reporter line. This line was crossed with *pft1-2* to develop a *pft1-2*<sup>eDR5:LUC</sup> reporter line. Analysis of the auxin signalling activity in these plants show that eDR5v2:LUC activity is higher in *pft1-2* (Figure 6), even though auxin biosynthetic gene activity YUCCA8 expression is lower in *pft1-2*: **Chapter 5**). We ascribe this higher auxin signalling activity to the role of MED25 in regulating transcriptional activity at promoters regulated by ARFs, as the eDR5v2 promoter is regulated by ARFs (Liao et al., 2015). When auxin levels are low, ARF activity is inhibited by Aux/IAA proteins and recently it was shown that this involves recruitment of a repressor complex that may also involve MED25 (Ito et al., 2016). At high auxin this repressor complex is released because of destruction of the AUX/IAA protein. Eventually the transcriptional activity of auxin-induced genes is counteracted by new production of AUX/IAA. We speculate that MED25 may play a role in recruitment of AUX/IAA and/or the repressor complex that binds to AUX/IAA proteins at auxin-induced genes after initial induction by auxin. MED25 is bound to the ARF7/19 at ARF target promoters and the mediator complex can interact with the dissociable CDK8 kinase module (CKM), which putatively blocks RNA polymerase II recruitment to targets of ARF7 and ARF19 (Ito et al., 2016). Part of the CKM complex is HEN3 (Wang and Chen, 2004) while HEN3 is bound to the transcription corepressor LEUNIG and the histone deacetylase HDA19 (Gonzalez et al., 2007). It is not known whether MED25 plays a direct role in recruiting this complex to ARF target promoters through interaction with HDA19. However, if HDA19, as part of the overall repressor complex, is recruited by specific interaction with MED25 to ARF target promoters, we predict that in a *pft1-2* mutant background the auxin induced ARF transcriptional activity may be sustained longer when re-recruitment of the CKM repressive complex through interaction with HDA19 is less efficient without MED25. In the absence of MED25 auxin-induced genes can apparently still be repressed, but the dynamics of suppression may be slower in the absence of MED25. The default higher eDR5v2:LUC activity as observed in *pft1-2* may therefore be the result of prolonged auxin induced activity rather than an increased auxin induced activity. Indeed, when leaf tissues of WT<sup>eDR5:LUC</sup> or *pft1-2*<sup>eDR5:LUC</sup> reporter plants are treated with auxin, the induced LUC activity in WT declines more rapid than in *pft1-2* (Figure 6). This experiment was repeated four times with qualitatively similar results. However, the more prolonged auxin signalling activity in the *pft1-2* mutant apparently does

not cause increased elongation in contrast with the shorter hypocotyl or smaller rosette size of *pft1-2* at 22°C (Chapter 4. Figure 1).



**Figure 6. eDR5-LUC activity in response to auxin treatment.** Leaf pieces of WT and *pft1-2* expressing eDR5-LUC were placed in 1 mM luciferin and after 2 hours NAA was added to final concentration of 10  $\mu$ M NAA. Subsequently, the eDR5:LUC activity was imaged in continuous darkness every 10 min. Y axis= relative LUC activity. X axis= image numbers.

The uncoupling of PIF4 expression and elongation response in *pft1-2* at normal temperature and during thermo-morphogenesis may be explained by the pleiotropic action of MED25 as MED25 associates with transcription factors involved in JA signalling (Kidd et al., 2009; Cevik et al., 2012; An et al., 2017), in auxin signalling (Raya-Gonzalez et al., 2014), in ABA signalling (Chen et al., 2012). For uncoupling of increased PIF4 expression or increased auxin signaling in *pft1-2* and elongation, we predict a downstream component of the signal transduction pathway towards elongation (Figure 2) is affected in the *pft1-2* mutant. For instance, such downstream target could be PIF3 (Bours et al., 2015). This will need further investigation in the future.

#### **-DIF elongation responses involve regulation of miRNAs**

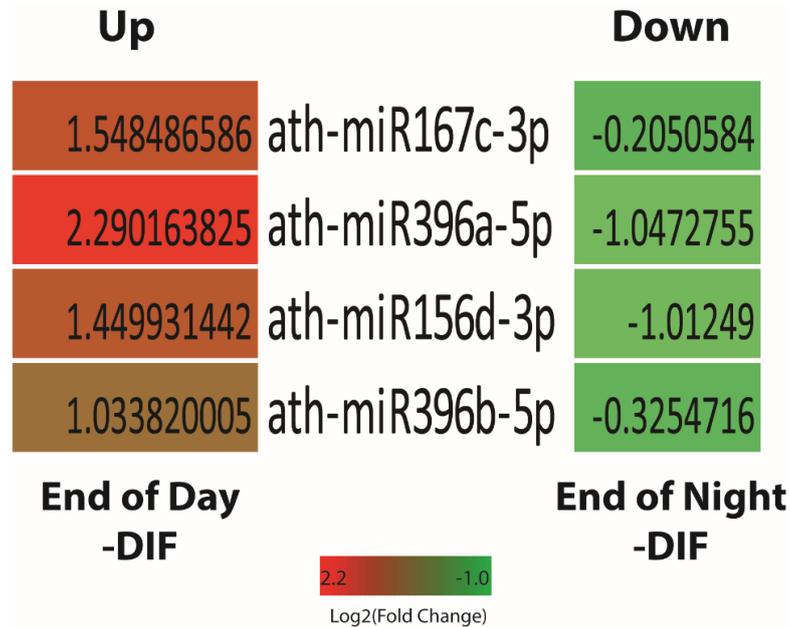
As part of the “Compact plant” project, we performed RNA-seq on Arabidopsis plants under +DIF and -DIF for time point end-of-night (EON) and end-of-day (EOD) (M van Hoogdalem). For the same EOD and EON time points also microRNAs were isolated, with the aim to determine whether some of the differential mRNAs can be related to differential miRNA

expression. MicroRNAs (miRNAs) are non-coding 21-24 nt small RNAs that function as post transcriptional regulators of gene expression in eukaryotes (Bartel, 2004). The mature miRNA may targets specific mRNA targets for degradation or for blocking mRNA translation. Since the first identification of a plant miRNA in 2002 (Reinhart et al., 2002), more than 1000 plant miRNAs have been identified (Zhang et al., 2005). Moreover, at present about 24500 miRNAs are registered in the Central Registry Database of MicroRNAs ([www.mirbase.org](http://www.mirbase.org), Release 20.0).

The –DIF response of plants is in part mediated through altered auxin responses and literature indicates that some of the genes that some of the auxin response genes are regulated by miRNAs. For instance, ath-miR167 and miR-160 suppress auxin signaling via cleavage of ARF6, ARF8 and ARF10 respectively (Wu et al., 2006; Liu et al., 2007). The overexpression of ath-miR319a results in small of plants and margined leaf shape (Shapulatov et al., 2018) and ath-miR156 target SPL genes which are *involved in* virtually every aspect of plant growth (Xie et al., 2017). This thesis has been about the role of PIFs in the DIF responses and PIF activity link to miRNAs by the fact that they can regulate expression of miRNA genes. For instance, it has been shown that PIF5 binds to promoter of MIR156 genes and repress MIR156 expression (Xie et al., 2017).

The analysis of the miRNAs isolated from the +DIF and –DIF experiment is still preliminary at this stage. All counts from miRNA samples per time point were combined and expression differences could only be determined from absolute counts and could not be based on statistical differences between treatments or time points. This limited results to only 4 miRNAs that showed at least a two-fold difference between +DIF and –DIF samples at EOD and EON. All these miRNAs are up regulated at EOD of -DIF and down-regulated at EON of –DIF compared to the +DIF control (Figure 7). One of these miRNAs is ath-miR156d which targets SPL genes. Interestingly, it previously was shown that expression of the MIR156 genes is suppressed by PIFs (Xie et al., 2017). This result is in accordance with the effect of –DIF on PIF expression as determined by the RNA seq results, which show that under –DIF expression of PIF4 and PIF5 is significantly lower at EOD and significantly higher at EON (van Hoogdalem et al, unpublished). This indicates that part of the –DIF response on PIFs is translated into differential regulation of MIR156 miRNAs and downstream targets of miR156. It also shows

that stimulation of elongation responses induced by shade or inhibition of elongation responses as under –DIF, are obtained through opposite regulation of the same set of components.



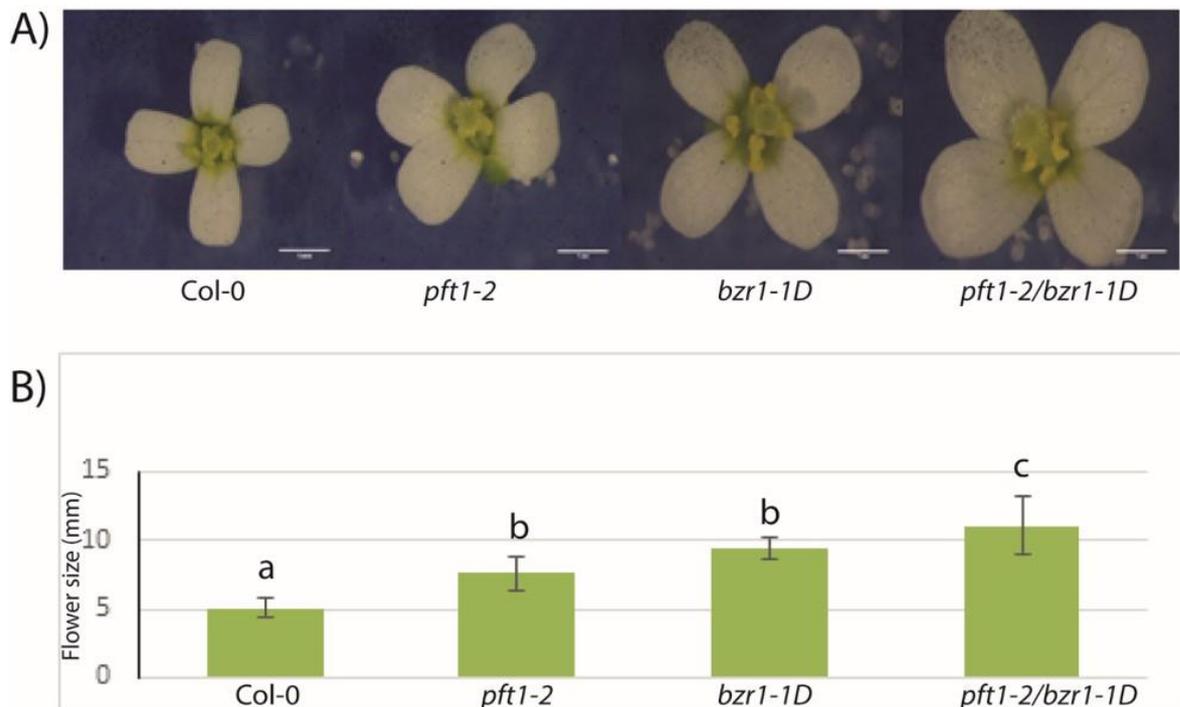
**Figure-7. Profiling microRNA expression under negative DIF condition in Arabidopsis.** A number of microRNAs from end of day (EOD) and end of night (EON) where up- or down-regulated under negative DIF condition. Heat map profile of four relevant microRNAs illustrates increased expression (red) and reduced expression (green) in DIF.

#### **Distractions: increased floral dip transformation frequency in *pft1-2* and *bzr1-1D***

The floral dip method is a widely-used technique to transform Arabidopsis by *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* (Zhang et al., 2006). The floral dip method is an *in planta* technique and does not require *in vitro* plant tissue culture or regeneration. Young floral buds are dipped into a suspension of *Agrobacterium* after which the *Agrobacterium* can penetrate the buds and reach the female gamete. *Agrobacterium* can then insert the T-DNA into the DNA of the female gamete and transformants can subsequently be selected from the seeds that have developed on the floral-dipped inflorescence (Zhang et al., 2006). Usually, the frequency at which transgenic seeds are found is between 0.1%-1.0% (Chung et al., 2000; Weigel and Glazebrook, 2006). I used floral dip to transform the *pft1-2* and *bzr1-1D* mutants using a vector which contains the red-seed coat marker (Ali et al., 2012), making it easy to identify transformed seeds in the T0 progeny after floral dip. During these experiments a higher

transformation frequency was observed for the *pft1-2* and *bzr1-1D* mutants and especially in the *pft1-2/bzr1-1D* double mutant compared to WT: per 100 ug seeds, 29 red seeds in WT, 61 in *pft1-2*, 70 in *bzr1-1D* and 110 in *pft1-2/bzr1-1D*. There can be several explanations for this difference in transformation frequency in the different mutant lines:

1) The transformation frequency could be related to the flower size of WT, single mutant and double mutant. It has been noted before that the *pft1-2* mutant has larger floral organs compared to WT ( $P=0.001$ ) (Xu and Li, 2011). We noted a similar larger floral organs in the gain of function mutant *bzr1-1D* ( $P=0.002$ ) and in the *pft1-2/bzr1-1D* double mutant this effect on floral organ size is further enhanced (compared to *bzr1-1D*  $P=0.027$ ), indicating that BZR1 and MED25 have independent effects on floral organ size (Figure 8). The flower size does is affecting stigma size (not quantified) but does not noticeably affect the seed size. The increased flower size could result in more *Agrobacterium* penetrating the flower, or the difference in flower development could create a longer time window during which *agrobacterium* can transform ovules.



**Figure 8. Flower size in WT, *pft1-2*, *bzr1-1D* and *pft1-2/bzr1-1D*.** **A)** left to right: Representative flower of WT, *pft1-2*, *bzr1-1D* and *pft1-2/bzr1-1D* (scale bar = 1mm). **B)** Average flower areas ( $\text{mm}^2$ ) per line including standard error bars ( $n=8$ ). Different letters indicate statistical differences at  $P < 0.05$ .

2) Alternatively, the difference in transformation frequency could be related to effects at the chromatin level in *pft1-2* and *bzr1-1D* mutants. A number of bacterium proteins including VirD and VirE (Stachel and Nester, 1986; Eckardt, 2004) and in plants including Histone proteins (Lacroix et al., 2008) are participated during the T-DNA integration into host plant genome. Loss of function of H2A-1 gene which encode core histone protein results in reduced T-DNA integration, while overexpression of this gene increased transformation frequency (Tenea et al., 2009). It has been shown before that mutants in histone modification show an altered T-DNA transformation frequency (Gelvin and Kim, 2007). This would be consistent with the observations that MED25 interacts with HAC1 (An et al., 2017), HDA9 (**Chapter 5**).

3) The higher transformation could also be related to a lower resistance against *Agrobacterium* in *pft1-2* due to lower SA levels. In the *pft1-2* mutant and the *bzr1-1D* mutants the Salicylic Acid (SA) defence genes are less activated (Miyaji et al., 2014). Indeed it has been shown that SA negatively influences the growth of *Agrobacterium* (Anand et al., 2008).

Being able to manipulate the transformation frequency is of potential interest for transformation of recalcitrant crops. We therefore tried to confirm the results of different transformation frequencies in WT and the MED25 and BZR1 mutant lines. In this second experiment, the transformation frequencies in *pft1-2* and *bzr1-1D* mutant background were again higher than in WT, but the double mutant did not show the highest transformation frequency. We did note that more of the different floral branches on *pft1-2* and *bzr1-1D* contain siliques with transformed seeds (data not shown), suggesting that *Agrobacterium* may have a longer time window to do transformations in these mutants. This would support the 3<sup>rd</sup> hypothesis of reduced defence against *agrobacterium* in these mutants, but additional research would be necessary to further address this.

### **Future perspectives: research and applications**

This thesis is finished, but the work on understanding regulation of Phytochromes, PIF4, the role of MED25 and the translation of the activities of these components into elongation responses in plants is far from finished. While all studies here were done in *Arabidopsis*, the novel insights should be applicable to crops as well. PIFs have been studied in tomato, apple,

grape and rice (Pham et al., 2017). Indications are that the basic interactions of PHYs with PIFs are conserved and that PIFs play similar roles in regulating elongation in crops. The number of interactions that I was able to uncover using the model system Arabidopsis would not have been possible when this research would have been done in a model crop. However, with the obtained knowledge, these studies can now be performed much faster in crops for validation and potential applications. Our findings of the light sensitivity of phytochrome gene expression especially under the artificial LED light conditions provide crucial new fundamental insights that may be used to control plant growth, yield and quality in greenhouses and indoor farming industries

## Reference

- Ali MA, Shah KH, Bohlmann H** (2012) pMAA-Red: a new pPZP-derived vector for fast visual screening of transgenic Arabidopsis plants at the seed stage. *BMC Biotechnology* **12**: 37
- An C, Li L, Zhai Q, You Y, Deng L, Wu F, Chen R, Jiang H, Wang H, Chen Q, Li C** (2017) Mediator subunit MED25 links the jasmonate receptor to transcriptionally active chromatin. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*
- Anand A, Uppalapati SR, Ryu CM, Allen SN, Kang L, Tang Y, Mysore KS** (2008) Salicylic acid and systemic acquired resistance play a role in attenuating crown gall disease caused by *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*. *Plant Physiol* **146**: 703-715
- Bartel DP** (2004) MicroRNAs: genomics, biogenesis, mechanism, and function. *Cell* **116**: 281-297
- Bernardo-Garcia S, de Lucas M, Martinez C, Espinosa-Ruiz A, Daviere JM, Prat S** (2014) BR-dependent phosphorylation modulates PIF4 transcriptional activity and shapes diurnal hypocotyl growth. *Genes Dev* **28**: 1681-1694
- Bours R, Kohlen W, Bouwmeester HJ, van der Krol A** (2015) Thermoperiodic control of hypocotyl elongation depends on auxin-induced ethylene signaling that controls downstream PHYTOCHROME INTERACTING FACTOR3 activity. *Plant Physiol* **167**: 517-530
- Bours R, van Zanten M, Pierik R, Bouwmeester H, van der Krol A** (2013) Antiphase light and temperature cycles affect PHYTOCHROME B-controlled ethylene sensitivity and biosynthesis, limiting leaf movement and growth of Arabidopsis. *Plant Physiol* **163**: 882-895
- Carvalho SMP, Heuvelink E, Cascais R, Van Kooten O** (2002) Effect of Day and Night Temperature on Internode and Stem Length in Chrysanthemum: Is Everything Explained by DIF? *Annals of Botany* **90**: 111-118
- Cevik V, Kidd BN, Zhang P, Hill C, Kiddle S, Denby KJ, Holub EB, Cahill DM, Manners JM, Schenk PM, Beynon J, Kazan K** (2012) MEDIATOR25 acts as an integrative hub for the regulation of jasmonate-responsive gene expression in Arabidopsis. *Plant Physiol* **160**: 541-555
- Chen R, Jiang H, Li L, Zhai Q, Qi L, Zhou W, Liu X, Li H, Zheng W, Sun J, Li C** (2012) The Arabidopsis mediator subunit MED25 differentially regulates jasmonate and abscisic acid signaling through interacting with the MYC2 and ABI5 transcription factors. *Plant Cell* **24**: 2898-2916
- Chen X, Lu L, Mayer KS, Scalf M, Qian S, Lomax A, Smith LM, Zhong X** (2016) POWERDRESS interacts with HISTONE DEACETYLASE 9 to promote aging in Arabidopsis. *Elife* **5**
- Choi H, Oh E** (2016) PIF4 Integrates Multiple Environmental and Hormonal Signals for Plant Growth Regulation in Arabidopsis. *Molecules and Cells* **39**: 587-593
- Chung M-H, Chen M-K, Pan S-M** (2000) Floral Spray Transformation Can Efficiently Generate Arabidopsis. *Transgenic Research* **9**: 471-486
- de Lucas M, Daviere JM, Rodriguez-Falcon M, Pontin M, Iglesias-Pedraz JM, Lorrain S, Fankhauser C, Blazquez MA, Titarenko E, Prat S** (2008) A molecular framework for light and gibberellin control of cell elongation. *Nature* **451**: 480-484
- Eckardt NA** (2004) Host Proteins Guide *Agrobacterium*-Mediated Plant Transformation. *The Plant Cell* **16**: 2837

- Franklin KA, Lee SH, Patel D, Kumar SV, Spartz AK, Gu C, Ye S, Yu P, Breen G, Cohen JD, Wigge PA, Gray WM** (2011) Phytochrome-interacting factor 4 (PIF4) regulates auxin biosynthesis at high temperature. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **108**: 20231-20235
- Gangappa SN, Berriri S, Kumar SV** (2017) PIF4 Coordinates Thermosensory Growth and Immunity in Arabidopsis. *Curr Biol* **27**: 243-249
- Gelvin SB, Kim SI** (2007) Effect of chromatin upon Agrobacterium T-DNA integration and transgene expression. *Biochim Biophys Acta* **1769**: 410-421
- Gonzalez D, Bowen AJ, Carroll TS, Conlan RS** (2007) The transcription corepressor LEUNIG interacts with the histone deacetylase HDA19 and mediator components MED14 (SWP) and CDK8 (HEN3) to repress transcription. *Mol Cell Biol* **27**: 5306-5315
- Hornitschek P, Kohnen MV, Lorrain S, Rougemont J, Ljung K, Lopez-Vidriero I, Franco-Zorrilla JM, Solano R, Trevisan M, Pradervand S, Xenarios I, Fankhauser C** (2012) Phytochrome interacting factors 4 and 5 control seedling growth in changing light conditions by directly controlling auxin signaling. *Plant J* **71**: 699-711
- Hornitschek P, Lorrain S, Zoete V, Michielin O, Fankhauser C** (2009) Inhibition of the shade avoidance response by formation of non-DNA binding bHLH heterodimers. *EMBO J* **28**: 3893-3902
- Huq E, Quail PH** (2002) PIF4, a phytochrome-interacting bHLH factor, functions as a negative regulator of phytochrome B signaling in Arabidopsis. *EMBO J* **21**: 2441-2450
- Ibañez C, Delker C, Martinez C, Bürstenbinder K, Janitza P, Lippmann R, Ludwig W, Sun H, James GV, Klecker M, Grossjohann A, Schneeberger K, Prat S, Quint M** (2018) Brassinosteroids Dominate Hormonal Regulation of Plant Thermomorphogenesis via BZR1. *Current Biology* **28**: 303-310.e303
- Ito J, Fukaki H, Onoda M, Li L, Li C, Tasaka M, Furutani M** (2016) Auxin-dependent compositional change in Mediator in ARF7- and ARF19-mediated transcription. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **113**: 6562-6567
- Jung JH, Domijan M, Klose C, Biswas S, Ezer D, Gao M, Khattak AK, Box MS, Charoensawan V, Cortijo S, Kumar M, Grant A, Locke JC, Schafer E, Jaeger KE, Wigge PA** (2016) Phytochromes function as thermosensors in Arabidopsis. *Science* **354**: 886-889
- Kidd BN, Edgar CI, Kumar KK, Aitken EA, Schenk PM, Manners JM, Kazan K** (2009) The mediator complex subunit PFT1 is a key regulator of jasmonate-dependent defense in Arabidopsis. *Plant Cell* **21**: 2237-2252
- Koini MA, Alvey L, Allen T, Tilley CA, Harberd NP, Whitelam GC, Franklin KA** (2009) High temperature-mediated adaptations in plant architecture require the bHLH transcription factor PIF4. *Curr Biol* **19**: 408-413
- Kunihiro A, Yamashino T, Nakamichi N, Niwa Y, Nakanishi H, Mizuno T** (2011) Phytochrome-interacting factor 4 and 5 (PIF4 and PIF5) activate the homeobox ATHB2 and auxin-inducible IAA29 genes in the coincidence mechanism underlying photoperiodic control of plant growth of Arabidopsis thaliana. *Plant Cell Physiol* **52**: 1315-1329
- Lacroix B, Loyter A, Citovsky V** (2008) Association of the <em>Agrobacterium</em> T-DNA-protein complex with plant nucleosomes. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* **105**: 15429
- Legris M, Klose C, Burgie ES, Rojas CC, Neme M, Hiltbrunner A, Wigge PA, Schafer E, Vierstra RD, Casal JJ** (2016) Phytochrome B integrates light and temperature signals in Arabidopsis. *Science* **354**: 897-900

- Li J, Li G, Wang H, Wang Deng X** (2011) Phytochrome Signaling Mechanisms. The Arabidopsis Book / American Society of Plant Biologists **9**: e0148
- Liao CY, Smet W, Brunoud G, Yoshida S, Vernoux T, Weijers D** (2015) Reporters for sensitive and quantitative measurement of auxin response. Nat Methods **12**: 207-210, 202 p following 210
- Liu PP, Montgomery TA, Fahlgren N, Kasschau KD, Nonogaki H, Carrington JC** (2007) Repression of AUXIN RESPONSE FACTOR10 by microRNA160 is critical for seed germination and post-germination stages. Plant J **52**: 133-146
- Ma D, Li X, Guo Y, Chu J, Fang S, Yan C, Noel JP, Liu H** (2016) Cryptochrome 1 interacts with PIF4 to regulate high temperature-mediated hypocotyl elongation in response to blue light. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A **113**: 224-229
- Martínez C, Espinosa-Ruíz A, de Lucas M, Bernardo-García S, Franco-Zorrilla JM, Prat S** (2018) PIF4-induced BR synthesis is critical to diurnal and thermomorphogenic growth. The EMBO Journal
- Miyaji T, Yamagami A, Kume N, Sakuta M, Osada H, Asami T, Arimoto Y, Nakano T** (2014) Brassinosteroid-related transcription factor BIL1/BZR1 increases plant resistance to insect feeding. Biosci Biotechnol Biochem **78**: 960-968
- Nomoto Y, Kubozono S, Miyachi M, Yamashino T, Nakamichi N, Mizuno T** (2012) A circadian clock- and PIF4-mediated double coincidence mechanism is implicated in the thermosensitive photoperiodic control of plant architectures in Arabidopsis thaliana. Plant Cell Physiol **53**: 1965-1973
- Oh E, Zhu JY, Wang ZY** (2012) Interaction between BZR1 and PIF4 integrates brassinosteroid and environmental responses. Nat Cell Biol **14**: 802-809
- Pham VN, Kathare PK, Huq E** (2017) Phytochromes and Phytochrome Interacting Factors. Plant Physiology
- Quint M, Delker C, Franklin KA, Wigge PA, Halliday KJ, van Zanten M** (2016) Molecular and genetic control of plant thermomorphogenesis. Nat Plants **2**: 15190
- Raya-Gonzalez J, Ortiz-Castro R, Ruiz-Herrera LF, Kazan K, Lopez-Bucio J** (2014) PHYTOCHROME AND FLOWERING TIME1/MEDIATOR25 Regulates Lateral Root Formation via Auxin Signaling in Arabidopsis. Plant Physiol **165**: 880-894
- Reinhart BJ, Weinstein EG, Rhoades MW, Bartel B, Bartel DP** (2002) MicroRNAs in plants. Genes Dev **16**: 1616-1626
- Shapulatov U, van Hoogdalem M, Schreuder M, Bouwmeester H, Abdurakhmonov IY, van der Krol AR** (2018) Functional intron-derived miRNAs and host-gene expression in plants. Plant Methods **14**: 83
- Stachel SE, Nester EW** (1986) The genetic and transcriptional organization of the vir region of the A6 Ti plasmid of Agrobacterium tumefaciens. The EMBO journal **5**: 1445-1454
- Stavang JA, Lindgård B, Erntsen A, Lid SE, Moe R, Olsen JE** (2005) Thermoperiodic stem elongation involves transcriptional regulation of gibberellin deactivation in pea. Plant physiology **138**: 2344-2353
- Sun J, Qi L, Li Y, Chu J, Li C** (2012) PIF4-mediated activation of YUCCA8 expression integrates temperature into the auxin pathway in regulating arabidopsis hypocotyl growth. PLoS Genet **8**: e1002594
- Sun J, Qi L, Li Y, Chu J, Li C** (2012) PIF4-Mediated Activation of YUCCA8 Expression Integrates Temperature into the Auxin Pathway in Regulating Arabidopsis Hypocotyl Growth. PLOS Genetics **8**: e1002594

- Sun J, Qi L, Li Y, Zhai Q, Li C** (2013) PIF4 and PIF5 transcription factors link blue light and auxin to regulate the phototropic response in Arabidopsis. *Plant Cell* **25**: 2102-2114
- Tasset C, Singh Yadav A, Sureshkumar S, Singh R, van der Woude L, Nekrasov M, Tremethick D, van Zanten M, Balasubramanian S** (2018) POWERDRESS-mediated histone deacetylation is essential for thermomorphogenesis in Arabidopsis thaliana. *PLOS Genetics* **14**: e1007280
- Tenea GN, Spantzel J, Lee L-Y, Zhu Y, Lin K, Johnson SJ, Gelvin SB** (2009) Overexpression of Several <em>Arabidopsis</em> Histone Genes Increases <em>Agrobacterium</em>-Mediated Transformation and Transgene Expression in Plants. *The Plant Cell* **21**: 3350
- Wang W, Chen X** (2004) HUA ENHANCER3 reveals a role for a cyclin-dependent protein kinase in the specification of floral organ identity in Arabidopsis. *Development* **131**: 3147-3156
- Weigel D, Glazebrook J** (2006) In planta transformation of Arabidopsis. *CSH Protoc* **2006**
- Wu J, Wang W, Xu P, Pan J, Zhang T, Li Y, Li G, Yang H, Lian H** (2018) phyB Interacts with BES1 to Regulate Brassinosteroid Signaling in Arabidopsis. *Plant and Cell Physiology: pcy212- pcy212*
- Wu MF, Tian Q, Reed JW** (2006) Arabidopsis microRNA167 controls patterns of ARF6 and ARF8 expression, and regulates both female and male reproduction. *Development* **133**: 4211-4218
- Xie Y, Liu Y, Wang H, Ma X, Wang B, Wu G, Wang H** (2017) Phytochrome-interacting factors directly suppress MIR156 expression to enhance shade-avoidance syndrome in Arabidopsis. *Nature Communications* **8**: 348
- Xu R, Li Y** (2011) Control of final organ size by Mediator complex subunit 25 in Arabidopsis thaliana. *Development* **138**: 4545-4554
- Zhang BH, Pan XP, Wang QL, Cobb GP, Anderson TA** (2005) Identification and characterization of new plant microRNAs using EST analysis. *Cell Res* **15**: 336-360
- Zhang X, Henriques R, Lin SS, Niu QW, Chua NH** (2006) Agrobacterium-mediated transformation of Arabidopsis thaliana using the floral dip method. *Nat Protoc* **1**: 641-646

## Summary

Light and temperature signalling response is a central mediator of plant growth plasticity. This thesis aimed to provide new molecular insights into control of plant growth. This may have its application in greenhouses for improved growth control under artificial light and temperature conditions. In the **introduction chapter 1**, I describe the history and context of research on light/temperature regulation of plant growth. I provide background information on how phytochromes play an important role in the response to plant elongation, especially as a function of the R:FR ratio in the light spectrum. The input phytochrome protein level is determined by transcription of the different PHY genes and the role of transcriptional regulation of PHY genes has not been investigated extensively. Using PHY-LUC reporter plants it was shown that at the seedling stage PHY gene expression shows oscillations under continuous white light, indicating that PHY genes are under control of the circadian clock. In this thesis one of the major research questions was to determine the transcriptional regulation of PHY genes in Arabidopsis under different light conditions, to determine what the potential input in PHY protein levels is during the photoperiod at which PHYs are activated. Ultimately this can then also answer the question whether PHY protein levels can be limiting or saturating for PIF protein stability. In **experimental chapter 2**, I investigated the role of phytochrome gene activity as a function of light quality and temperature. Five PHY-LUC reporter lines were constructed and each of the PHY-LUC reporters were also crossed in phytochrome single KO mutant backgrounds. Analysis of the LUC activity in seedlings and rosette plants were done under mixed LED (consisting of R, FR and B), pure R, pure Fr and pure B light. In this way we made several new discoveries: (1) At the seedling stage there are many interactions between the different PHY genes, as PHY-LUC activity was substantially affected in the different single PHY mutants. However, most of these interactions were gone in the mature rosette stage of Arabidopsis. (2) we found that PHYD is a consistent repressor of PHYA transcriptional activity. (3) we discovered strong and direct upregulation of PHYB under FR light, which is not dependent on PHYA (the usual regulator of FR responses), but was dependent in part on PHYE and in part on PHYB. (4) we observed a slow, but steady and ultimately strong increase in PHYA expression under FR, which is not dependent on PHYA, but on PHYE. (5) overall the results identify PHYE as a possible novel sensor for FR light. The

consequences of these strong effects of FR LED light on PHYA and PHYB expression need further exploration and needs to be linked to transcription factors that are activated under FR light. Future research will have to show whether the strong manipulation of PHY expression by pure FR LED light can be mobilised for growth control in greenhouses.

The **experimental chapter 3** is about the complex feedback regulation at the PIF4 locus. PIF4 functions as a hub in the control of plant growth and plant resilience and a full understanding of PIF4 gene regulation is therefore crucial for understanding plant growth and resilience. During this thesis work it became known that BZR1 is a key transcriptional regulator of PIF4 expression, especially under higher temperature. This regulation by BZR1 is part of an indirect positive feedback loop through BR synthesis, BR signaling and further activation of BZR1. Such positive feedback has the danger of unrestricted increase in PIF4 and BZR1 activity. However, it was thought that this positive feedback regulation of PIF4 is kept under control by factors acting at the post-transcriptional level. We discovered that this positive feedback regulation by BZR1 is actually broken by PIF4 itself, which acts as a negative regulator of its own expression. The negative action of PIF4 can also compete with the positive action of BZR1. Overall this adds a new layer to the regulation of transcription of PIF4 and shows that overall PIF4 transcription may be determined by the relative levels of PIF4 to BZR1 protein. Near the very end of this thesis work a publication revealed the action of PIF4 and BZR1 on genes of the BR biosynthesis pathway. For these BR biosynthetic genes BZR1 homodimers act as a repressor and heterodimer formation between PIF4 and BZR1 lead to a release of the BZR1 homodimer repressor from these target promoters. It was not clear whether excess PIF4 is subsequently acting as positive factor on these target promoters. We propose a similar model for the regulation of PIF4, but with the change of BZR1 homodimer acting as positive factor for PIF4 transcription. When PIF4 protein levels rise, formation of the PIF4/BZR1 heterodimer removes the positive acting BZR1 homodimer. It is not clear whether subsequently excess PIF4 than acts as negative factor for its own gene transcription. In addition, we show in chapter 3 that PIF4 regulate PHYB and PHYD expression. As light activated PHY protein leads to destruction of PIF4, this adds another indirect feedback on PIF4 activity.

In **experimental chapter 4** we investigated the role of MED25 in transcriptional regulation of PIF4. MED25 is a plant specific component of the Mediator complex, which acts

between transcription factors bound to promoters and the general transcription machinery containing Polymerase II. First we discovered that in the MED25 mutant *pft1-2* the hypocotyl elongation under warmth is attenuated. Moreover, we demonstrate that MED25 can interact with PIF4 and BZR1, adding these two transcription factors to the subset of transcription factors that can interact with MED25 (unpublished data). We subsequently show that PIF4 expression is upregulated in *pft1-2* at ambient temperature, while PIF4 expression is super induced compared to WT at warm temperature. However, this upregulation of PIF4 expression is uncoupled from induction of PIF4 target gene YUCCA8 and from the elongation response. The regulation of PIF4 gene transcription and regulation of PIF4 target genes by PIF4 has an additional layer, as histone modifications at these promoters also become part of the equation. We provide evidence that MED25 may actually recruit histone modifying activity for PIF4 target genes. During this thesis research it was shown that the SANT (SWI3/DAD2/N-CoR/TFIII-B) domain protein POWERDRESS (PWR) acts as a subunit in a complex with HDA9 to result in lysine deacetylation of histone H3 at specific genomic targets. We assisted M.van Zanten from Utrecht University in elucidating the role of HDA9 in transcriptional activity of PIF4 target genes under warmth by monitoring different LUC reporters at 22 °C and 27°C. These studies led to a model in which HDA9 is stabilized under warmth and is recruited to PIF4 target promoters to facilitate local histone deacetylation. This in turn facilitates exchange of repressive H2A.Z histones at these promoters for permissive canonical H2A histones, which are evicted more rapidly under warmth and thus freeing the promoter for a positive PIF4 action. Unclear in this model was how HDA9 is stabilized under warmth and how HDA9 is recruited to these specific promoter sites. This question was addressed by our studies which show that MED25 can bind both to PIF4, BZR1 and to HDA9. A role for MED25 in recruiting histone modifying activity has previously been described for Jasmonic Acid (Ja-Ile) signaling responses, during which MED25, bound to MYC2 at MYC2 target promoters can recruit Histone acetylase enzyme (HAC1). However, in this context MED25 recruits a HAC1 which activates transcription of the MYC2 target genes. Mediator is also involved in recruiting HDA19 to promoters regulated by ARF7 and ARF19, while MED25 can bind to these ARFs. However, in the context of ARF regulated promoters it is not yet clear whether MED25 plays a direct role in recruitment of HDA19.

Finally, in **experimental chapter 5** I describe a novel strategy by which plants can be transformed with a single construct to obtain overexpression of the transgene and silencing of an endogenous target gene of interest. This strategy was inspired by observing that a few plant genes in nature contain a *miRNA* encoded in an intron. Although for plant microRNA containing genes it has not been fully investigated whether such genes can produce the two potential products of host gene encoded protein and intron encoded miRNA I used this concept to design a transgene with intron in which an artificial intron miRNA (aimiRNA) was placed. As host gene the sequence of the firefly luciferase with intron was used and as miRNA template we used the miRNA319a sequence, also because the activity of this miRNA gives a clear plant leaf phenotype. After adjusting the positioning of the aimiRNA within the intron we obtained several examples of a working transgene which also produces a functional miRNA. Such concept may now be combined with the research we did on plant growth control, for instance by making a *bzr1-1D* overexpression construct with a miRNA in the intron that targets MED25. Such single construct could be used to transform ornamentals to test whether larger flowers are formed for crops, like cotton to determine if this allows for more cotton fiber elongation.

In the final discussion chapter, I discuss some of the many questions that remain after this research. In general this research has been broad, leading to many new discoveries, but some discoveries now need follow up to get a full understanding of the underlying mechanism.



## Acknowledgements

After four years spent my PhD journey in Wageningen U&R, now I would say it was most challenging and grateful time in my career. I would like to special thanks to Erasmus Mundus Action 2 projects TIMUR for three years scholarship and STW Compact plant project for funding the thesis research. To complete this work, many people were contributed as direct and indirect, but I would like to address some of you that played a pivotal role during this period.

Firstly, I would like to express my sincere gratitude to my dear supervisor Sander van der Krol for the daily support of my PhD study and passion for research. This thesis would not have been possible without your effort and help. You gave me such as opportunity where I feel more independent to work in Lab. Your door was always open whenever I had questions about the topic. Therefore, we had wonderful discussions to make new ideas where I never hesitated to test it. I still remember when you said “Don’t ignore negative results; it gives a lot of information to go next step”. Also, some of your critical points to our outputs were positively influenced to my scientific thinking. You taught me in all the time to successfully finish the experiment and understand what does mean the result. I feel very satisfied to receive enough support and guidance from your supervision. Besides my supervisor, the powerful thanks to several peoples who are directly involved Sander’s project: Wim, Mark, Habtamu, Marielle, Elias, Jacqueline and Lidiya for teaching me the Lab methods, contribution to the experiments and critical comments to my work.

I would like to thanks to Christa Testerink for hands on supervision and correction of the manuscripts as a chapters in this thesis. Your supports helped me to feel as a part of Plant Physiology Lab. Thanks Harro Bouwmeester, you received me to join PPH Lab and helped all the formalities of WUR as a promoter for my two years of my PhD in WUR. Ibrokchim, thank you for your contribution and scientific comments to my research. I would also like to thanks to Ernst for encouraging me during the PhD study.

I would also like to express my warm thanks to the staff members of PPH, Henk, Wilco, Leonie, Dick, Iris, Richard, Lot, secretariats Rina, Margaret and technicians Marielle, Francel, Lidiya, Leo, Jessica for sharing your knowledge, effective supervision during the literature discussion, providing data bases and other relevant sources. Your advises helped me to making the right decision in Lab work.

Mark, you are my best friend in the Netherlands. We have worked together in same project as a PhD candidate. Together discussion on the topic, we have shared our knowledges and plant materials. You have been extremely supportive through some difficult time. I am very glad that we became a good friend which I will keep in tough for future as well.

It is my pleasure to thanks Arman, Margriet, Mark L, Jacqueline, Rummyana, Bing, Yanxia, Jinbin, without your helps and supports my experiments would have not been done. Giving your scientific advices has motivated me to finish my work; your suggestions provided to make easy life in Wageningen.

It was much easy to join PPH student community because, friendly PhD candidates always surrounded me. I became very closer to you guys during the PPH PhD trip. Later, I found other colleagues and friends that I so much enjoyed to spend my time with you. For that I want to appreciate Sangseok, Gonda, Mara, Esmer, Emilie, Beatriz, Elise, Jun, Wei, Bo, Nafiseh, Natalia, Melissa, Mariana, Alexandre, Bas, Karen, Cecillia, Shuang, Yuanyuan, Renake, Farzaneh, Mahdere, Giovanni, Hal, Yanting, Caroline, Diaan, Krystina, Juriaan, Mohammed, my students (Yameng, Christa, Job, Laurens, Alexander) and other peoples.

I would also like to thanks to other new PhD candidates: Nikita, Ayodeji, Iko, Alice, Carmen, Jasper, Eva, Irini, Yutao and Hongfei where started recently in PPH group for sharing your supplements in Lab and warm communication in coffee corner, outside trip et cetera. Sometime I would say myself, I met many scientists and made good friendship. Hope we will keep good contact in the future.

I also want to thanks all Uzbek students, where we have studied in different departments and subjects in WUR. We organised a several scientific - cultural events and travelled together around Netherlands. We cooked some our national cuisines and celebrated Uzbek holidays in this city to feel as at home.

Ushbu muvaffaqiyatga erishishimda dadam va onamning bergan o'g'itlari va talim-tarbiyasi beqiyos o'rin tutadi. Shuningdek, ilm-fanga bo'lgan qiziqishimni rag'batlantirgan barcha uztozlarimga o'z minnatdorchiligimni bildirib qolaman.

**With sincerely,**

**Hurmat bilan,**

**Umidjon Shapulatov**

## CURRICULUM VITAE

### UMIDJON SHAPULATOV

Date of Birth: Oct 6, 1984 in Sayxunobod district, Uzbekistan

Contact: [umidjon.shapulatov@gmail.com](mailto:umidjon.shapulatov@gmail.com)



### Education and Research Experience:

#### **Wageningen University, The Netherlands**

PhD candidate in the Laboratory of Plant Physiology

Dec 2014y– Dec 2018y

Supervisors: Prof. Christa Testerink and Dr. Sander van der Krol

#### **Center of Genomics and Bioinformatics, Academy of Science of the Republic of Uzbekistan**

2012y – 2014y

Researcher

#### **Institute of Genetics and Plant Experimental Biology, Academy of Science of the Republic of Uzbekistan**

2007y – 2012y

Researcher

#### **National University of Uzbekistan**

Master's degree, Laboratory of Biotechnology and Microbiology

Sep 2005 – June 2007

Supervisors: Prof. I.Y. Abdurakhmanov and Prof. Sh. Tashmukhamedova

#### **Gulistan State University, Uzbekistan**

Bachelor's degree, Faculty of Life Science

Sep 2001 – June 2005

Supervisors: Prof. Kh. Kushiev and Dr T. Kuliev

### Expertise and Research Interest

Light signalling, shade avoidance, chromatin modification and transcriptional regulation, thermomorphogenesis in plants, microRNA silencing, Luciferase reporter system;

### Publications

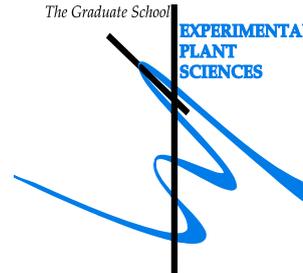
**Umidjon Shapulatov**, Mark van Hoogdalem, Marielle Schreuder, Harro Bouwmeester, Ibrokchim Y. Abdurakhmonov and Alexander R. van der Krol. Functional intron-derived miRNAs and host-gene expression in plants. *Plant Methods* (2018) 14:83;

**U. M. Shapulatov**, Z. T. Buriev, M. Ulloa, S. Saha, E. J. Devor, M. S. Ayubov, T. M. Norov, S. E. Shermatov, A. Abdukarimov, J. N. Jenkins, I. Y. Abdurakhmonov. Characterization of Small RNAs and Their Targets from *Fusarium oxysporum* Infected and Noninfected Cotton Root Tissues. *Plant Mol Biol Rep* (2016) 34:698–706;

# Education Statement of the Graduate School

## Experimental Plant Sciences

**Issued to:** Umidjon Shapulatov  
**Date:** 02 April 2019  
**Group:** Laboratory of Plant Physiology  
**University:** Wageningen University & Research



<b>1) Start-Up Phase</b>	<u>date</u>	<u>cp</u>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ <b>First presentation of your project</b> Understanding environmental control of signal capacity towards plant growth responses</li> </ul>	28 Sep 2015	1.5
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ <b>Writing or rewriting a project proposal</b> Light/Temperature control of cell elongation as function of phytochromes, microRNAs and alternative splicing</li> </ul>	2015-2016	6.0
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ <b>Writing a review or book chapter</b></li> <li>▶ <b>MSc courses</b></li> </ul>		
<i>Subtotal Start-Up Phase</i>		7.5

<b>2) Scientific Exposure</b>	<u>date</u>	<u>cp</u>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ <b>EPS PhD student days</b> Annual EPS PhD student day (Get2Gether 2017), Soest, The Netherlands</li> </ul>	09-10 Feb 2017	0.6
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Annual EPS PhD student day (Get2Gether 2018), Soest, The Netherlands</li> </ul>	15-16 Feb 2018	0.6
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ <b>EPS theme symposia</b> EPS Theme 1 Symposium: Plant Development. Wageningen U&amp;R, The Netherlands</li> </ul>	21 Jan 2016	0.3
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>EPS Theme 1 Symposium: Plant Development. Leiden, The Netherlands</li> </ul>	28 Feb 2017	0.3
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>EPS Theme 1 Symposium: Plant Development. Wageningen U&amp;R, The Netherlands</li> </ul>	30 Jan 2018	0.3
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>EPS Theme 1 Symposium: Plant Development. Leiden, The Netherlands</li> </ul>	31 Jan 2019	0.3
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ <b>National meetings (e.g. Lunteren days) and other National Platforms</b> Annual meeting "Experimental Plant Sciences", Lunteren, The Netherlands</li> </ul>	13-14 Apr 2015	0.6
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Annual meeting "Experimental Plant Sciences", Lunteren, The Netherlands</li> </ul>	11-12 Apr 2016	0.6
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Annual meeting "Experimental Plant Sciences", Lunteren, The Netherlands</li> </ul>	10-11 Apr 2017	0.6
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Annual meeting "Experimental Plant Sciences", Lunteren, The Netherlands</li> </ul>	09-10 Apr 2018	0.6
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ <b>Seminars (series), workshops and symposia</b> Seminar: "And yet they oscillate: functional analysis of circadian long non-coding RNAs", Rossana Henriques</li> </ul>	16 Nov 2015	0.1
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Seminar: "The response to cold stress in rice: signaling, transcriptional and metabolic regulation" Jingyu Zhang</li> </ul>	01 Dec 2015	0.1
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Symposium: Erasmus Mundus TIMUR General Assamble</li> </ul>	14-15 Mar 2016	0.6

Seminar: "Genomics-enabled natural products discovery", Douglas Mitchel	31 Mar 2016	0.1
Seminar: "How Ralstonia solanacearum succeeds in plant xylem vessels", Caitilyn Allen	29 Apr 2016	0.1
Seminar: "The evolution of branching mechanisms", Jill Harrison	12 May 2016	0.1
Seminar: "Signalling networks in plant responses to shade", Jorge Casal	13 May 2016	0.1
Seminar: "Finding balance to optimize plant fitness", Stephan Pollmann	12 Feb 2017	0.1
Seminar: The immune receptor Rx1 remodels chromatin and chromatin interactors in immunity", Martin Cann	11 Jul 2017	0.1
Seminar: "Designing STRONG rice for dry and saline lands"	05 Jun 2018	0.1
Seminar: "Salicylic acid and cell cycle control of plant-microbe interactions", Mary C. Wildermuth	25 Jun 2018	0.1
Symposium: 7th Dutch Seed Symposium, Wageningen, The Netherlands	2-okt-18	0.3
▶ <b>Seminar plus</b>		
▶ <b>International symposia and congresses</b>		
Thermomorphogenesis conference, Halle, Germany	25-27 Aug 2016	0.9
9th International Utrecht PhD Summer School on Environmental Signaling in Plants, Utrecht, NL	28-30 Aug 2017	0.9
IGC Symposium "Plant RNA Biology", Oeiras, Portugal	27-28 Sep 2017	0.6
10th European Plant Science Retreat (EPSR), Utrecht, NL	03-06 Jul 2018	1.2
Thermomorphogenesis conference, Utrecht, NL	27-29 Aug 2018	0.9
▶ <b>Presentations</b>		
Poster: Annual meeting "Experimental Plant Sciences", Lunteren, The Netherlands	13-14 Apr 2015	1.0
Poster: Annual meeting NWO-ALW Lunteren, The Netherlands	11-12 Apr 2016	1.0
Talk: "Thermomorphogenesis" conference, Halle, Germany, "Phytochrome interactions in plants"	25-27 Aug 2016	1.0
Poster: Annual meeting "Experimental Plant Sciences", Lunteren, The Netherlands	10-11 Apr 2017	1.0
Poster: IGC Symposium -2017 Plant RNA Biology, Oeiras, Portugal	27-28 Sep 2017	1.0
Talk: Annual meeting "Experimental Plant Sciences", Lunteren, The Netherlands "Multitalented MED25 mediates transcription"	09-10 Apr 2018	1.0
Talk: "Thermomorphogenesis" conference, Utrecht, NL, "Feedback regulation of PIF4"	27-29 Aug 2018	1.0
Talk: 7th Dutch Seed Symposium, Wageningen, The Netherlands, "Phytochromes in seeds"	02 Oct 2018	1.0
▶ <b>IAB interview</b>		
▶ <b>Excursions</b>		
Plant Physiology PhD trip, The Netherlands, Germany and Switzerland	22 Apr-01 May 2015	1.8
Visit to Dümme Orange	15 Jun 2018	0.2
Visit to Koppert Biological Systems	26 Oct 2018	0.2
<i>Subtotal Scientific Exposure</i>		21.4
<b>3) In-Depth Studies</b>	<u>date</u>	<u>cp</u>
▶ <b>EPS courses or other PhD courses</b>		
Postgraduate course: "Basic Statistics", Wageningen, The Netherlands	20-27 May 2015	1.5
PhD course "Bioinformatics-A User's Approach", Wageningen, The Netherlands	24-28 Aug 2015	1.5

Workshop: Root-shoot signalling, Wageningen, The Netherlands	20-21 Apr 2016	0.4
▶ <b>Journal club</b> Literature discussions in Plant Physiology, Wageningen, The Netherlands	2014-2018	3.0
▶ <b>Individual research training</b>		
<i>Subtotal In-Depth Studies</i>		6.4
<b>4) Personal Development</b>	<u>date</u>	<u>cp</u>
▶ <b>Skill training courses</b>		
EPS Introduction Course, Wageningen, The Netherlands	22 Sep 2015	0.2
Efficient writing strategies, Wageningen, The Netherlands	Oct-Dec 2016	1.3
PhD Workshop: Carousel, Wageningen, The Netherlands	8 Apr 2016	0.3
Brain Training, Wageningen, The Netherlands	20 Jun 2018	0.3
▶ <b>Organisation of PhD students day, course or conference</b>		
Co-organization of Erasmus Mundus TIMUR General Assamble, Wageningen, NL	14-15 Mar 2016	1.0
▶ <b>Membership of Board, Committee or PhD council</b>		
<i>Subtotal Personal Development</i>		3.1
<b>TOTAL NUMBER OF CREDIT POINTS*</b>		<b>38.4</b>
Herewith the Graduate School declares that the PhD candidate has complied with the educational requirements set by the Educational Committee of EPS with a minimum total of 30 ECTS credits.		
* A credit represents a normative study load of 28 hours of study.		



This work was performed at the Laboratory of Plant Physiology, Wageningen University and financially supported by Erasmus Mundus Action 2 projects TIMUR. The research is funded by the STW Project (13149) “Compact Plants”

Financial support from Wageningen University for printing this thesis is greatly acknowledged.

Cover design and thesis layout by Umidjon Shapulatov

Cover photo: Luciferase activity in transgenic *A.thaliana* plant

Printed by: [www.proefschriftmaken.nl](http://www.proefschriftmaken.nl)